

# 您好

巧妙的設計、簡單高雅，Nokia 6101 能真正切合您的生活。舒適、輕巧，在您手中感受體貼順滑 — 並融入您的生活。打開手機，其眾多出色的功能及方便的介面令您歎為觀止。可利用內置 VGA 相機和攝錄機拍攝或錄製值得紀念的時刻。享受 65,536 色 TFT 螢幕帶來的活靈活現豐富色彩，或將內置小螢幕作為觀景器拍攝可愛的對象。以音樂點綴您的生活，調校至喜愛的 FM 收音機頻道或選擇多采多姿的 MIDI 鈴聲。

Nokia 6101 不僅可以把樂趣、色彩及音樂融入您的生活，甚至將其功能和效率發揮得淋漓盡致。三頻 GSM 900/1800/1900 網絡讓您的通話暢通無阻。可使用 SMS、MMS 或 Xpress 聲音短訊保持聯絡。透過 GPRS 進行高速 xHTML 瀏覽，投進無限廣闊的互聯網世界。

因此放開懷抱來迎接這別緻、輕巧和精明的 Nokia 6101。充分享受生活中簡單的喜悅。

歡迎使用

# 諾基亞 流動電話



相機鏡頭

小螢幕

## 選擇鍵

- 執行其上方文字顯示的功能。
- 在通話時，按此鍵啟動免提喇叭。

## 音量鍵

- 調校聽筒、喇叭或耳機的音量（當已連接至手機時）。

## 通話鍵

- 撥打電話和接聽來電。
- 當瀏覽流動服務時按作為選擇功能的快捷操作鍵。
- 在待機模式下：按此鍵顯示最近撥打的電話號碼。

## 留言信箱鍵

- 如果留言信箱號碼已儲存於您的手機中。按此鍵致電您的留言信箱（網絡服務）。

## 無線互聯網鍵

- 按此鍵作為進入流動服務的快捷操作鍵。



聽筒

## 快速進入鍵

- 在相機模式下按此鍵拍攝圖片或錄製影音短片。
- 當沒有使用相機時，按此鍵啟動對講機（如果可用）。

## 紅外線連接埠

## 電源鍵

- 按住可開啓或關閉手機。

## 結束鍵

- 結束或拒絕通話。亦可從任何功能中退回到待機模式。

## 4 方向導航鍵

使用這些鍵在姓名、電話號碼、功能表和設定中導覽；或移動游標；或在文字編輯中突出顯示。

**秘訣：**在待機模式下，按控制桿快速進入某些功能：

- 按 建立文字訊息。
- 按 進入日曆。
- 按 進入通訊錄。
- 按 啟動相機。

## 一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-76 符合下列說明委員會 (Council Directive) 的規定：1999/5/EC。

一份一致性聲明的副本可於

[http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/) 內找到。

# CE 168

Copyright © 2005 Nokia. 版權所有。

未取得 Nokia 的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件部份或全部內容。

Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Xpress-on 和 Pop-Port 是 Nokia Corporation 的商標或註冊商標。本文件中所提及的其他產品與公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊名稱。

Nokia tune 是 Nokia Corporation 的聲音標誌。

美國專利號碼為 5818437，其他專利權正在申請。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright © 1997-2005. Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

Nokia 奉行持續研發的政策。Nokia 保留對本文件中所描述產品作出改變和改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

在任何情況下，對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所造成任何特別、意外、隨之而來或非直接的損壞，Nokia 恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外，有關本文件內容的正確性與可靠性，不論是明示或默示性，包括但不僅限於，對特殊目的的商用性與適用性都不提供任何保證。Nokia 保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。

特定的產品的供應可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您就近的 Nokia 經銷商查詢。

#### 出口控制

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止一切與法律抵觸的改動。

9239166

第 1 版



# 目錄

安全規定 .....	vii	3. 通話功能 .....	8
一般資料 .....	x	撥打電話 .....	8
功能概覽 .....	x	單鍵撥號 .....	8
密碼 .....	x	接聽或拒絕來電 .....	8
保密碼 .....	x	來電等待 .....	8
PIN 碼 .....	x	在通話期間的選項 .....	9
PUK 碼 .....	xi	4. 輸入法 .....	10
限制密碼 .....	xi	輸入法指示符號 .....	10
配置設定服務 .....	xi	在輸入法之間互相切換 .....	10
下載內容及應用程式 .....	xi	更改書寫語言 .....	10
Nokia 在網上的支援 .....	xii	筆劃輸入法 .....	10
1. 開始使用 .....	1	拼音輸入法 .....	12
打開翻蓋 .....	1	輸入字元 .....	12
安裝 SIM 卡及電池 .....	1	字元智慧輸入法 .....	12
為電池充電 .....	2	重複輸入 .....	12
開啓及關閉手機 .....	2	使用傳統英文輸入法 .....	12
隨插即用服務 .....	2	設定智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	13
正常操作姿勢 .....	3	使用智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	13
縛上電話繩 .....	3	輸入文字的秘訣 .....	14
2. 您的手機 .....	4	5. 導航功能表 .....	15
按鍵及部件 .....	4	6. 訊息 .....	16
待機模式 .....	5	文字訊息 (SMS) .....	16
小螢幕 .....	5	編寫及發送 SMS 訊息 .....	16
主螢幕 .....	5	閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息 .....	17
個人快捷操作列表 .....	5	範本 .....	17
待機模式下的快捷操作 .....	5	多媒體訊息 (MMS) .....	17
省電功能 .....	6	編寫及發送多媒體訊息 .....	18
指示符號 .....	6	閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息 .....	19
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護) .....	7	訊息記憶體已滿 .....	19

資料夾.....	19
明信片.....	20
發送明信片.....	20
快顯訊息.....	20
編寫快顯訊息.....	20
接收快顯訊息.....	20
Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊.....	21
建立和發送聲音短訊.....	21
接收聲音短訊.....	21
即時訊息 (IM).....	21
進入即時訊息功能表.....	22
連接至即時訊息服務.....	22
開始即時訊息會話.....	22
接受或拒絕邀請.....	23
閱讀收到的即時訊息.....	23
加入會談.....	23
編輯您的動態顯示.....	23
即時訊息聯絡人.....	24
封鎖及解鎖訊息.....	24
群組.....	24
電郵應用程式.....	25
編寫及發送電郵.....	25
下載電郵.....	25
閱讀及回覆電郵.....	25
收件夾和其他資料夾.....	26
刪除電郵訊息.....	26
留言訊息.....	26
廣播訊息.....	26
服務指令.....	26
刪除訊息.....	27
訊息設定.....	27
文字及 SMS 電郵.....	27
多媒體.....	27
電郵.....	28
其他設定.....	28
訊息計數器.....	28

<b>7. 通訊錄.....</b>	<b>29</b>
在通訊錄中尋找姓名.....	29
使用尋找指令尋找.....	29
使用 pop-up 視窗尋找.....	29
儲存姓名及電話號碼.....	29
儲存電話號碼、項目或圖像.....	29
複製聯絡人.....	30
編輯聯絡人詳情.....	30
刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情.....	30
名片.....	31
我的動態顯示.....	31
已申請的名單.....	32
添加聯絡人至已申請的名單.....	32
查看已申請的名單.....	32
取消申請聯絡人.....	32
設定.....	32
群組.....	33
語音撥號.....	33
新增和管理語音標籤.....	33
使用語音標籤撥打電話.....	33
單鍵撥號.....	34
廣播、服務及本手機號碼.....	34
<b>8. 通話記錄.....</b>	<b>35</b>
最近通話列表.....	35
計數器及計時器.....	35
<b>9. 設定.....</b>	<b>36</b>
操作模式.....	36
佈景.....	36
鈴聲.....	36
我的快捷操作.....	37
主螢幕.....	37
小螢幕.....	38
時間和日期.....	38

通話.....	38	計算機.....	51
手機.....	38	計時錶.....	52
數據連線.....	39	倒數計時器.....	52
紅外線傳輸.....	39	<b>14. 應用程式.....</b>	<b>53</b>
分組數據 (EGPRS).....	40	遊戲.....	53
增強配套.....	40	啟動遊戲.....	53
配置.....	41	遊戲下載.....	53
安全.....	41	遊戲設定.....	53
恢復原廠設定.....	42	集合.....	53
<b>10. 網絡商功能表.....</b>	<b>43</b>	啟動應用程式.....	53
<b>11. 多媒體資料.....</b>	<b>44</b>	其他應用程式選項.....	53
<b>12. 影音工具.....</b>	<b>45</b>	下載應用程式.....	54
相機.....	45	<b>15. 對講機.....</b>	<b>55</b>
拍攝相片.....	45	對講機功能表.....	55
錄製短片.....	45	連接及中斷對講機連接.....	56
收音機.....	45	撥打或接收對講機通話.....	56
儲存收音機頻道.....	45	撥打對講機通話.....	56
收聽收音機.....	46	撥打群組通話.....	56
錄音機.....	46	撥打一對一通話.....	57
錄製聲音.....	46	接收對講機通話.....	57
錄音列表.....	47	回撥要求.....	57
<b>13. 電子秘書.....</b>	<b>48</b>	發送回撥要求.....	57
鬧鐘.....	48	回應回撥要求.....	58
停止響鬧.....	48	儲存回撥要求傳送者.....	58
日曆.....	48	新增一對一通話聯絡人.....	58
建立日曆備註.....	49	建立及設定群組.....	58
響鬧備註.....	49	對講機設定.....	59
待辦事項.....	49	<b>16. 網絡.....</b>	<b>61</b>
備註.....	50	設定瀏覽.....	61
同步處理.....	50	連接至服務.....	61
從您的手機同步處理.....	50	瀏覽頁.....	62
同步處理設定.....	51	用手機按鍵瀏覽.....	62
從兼容個人電腦進行同步處理.....	51	瀏覽時可用的選項.....	62
		直接撥號.....	62

外觀設定.....	62
Cookies.....	63
透過安全連接的指令檔.....	63
書籤.....	63
接收書籤.....	63
下載檔案.....	64
服務信箱.....	64
服務信箱設定.....	64
快取記憶體.....	64
定位資料.....	65
瀏覽器安全性.....	65
安全模組.....	65
證書.....	66
數碼簽名.....	66
<b>17. SIM 服務.....</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>18. 個人電腦連接.....</b>	<b>68</b>
個人電腦套件.....	68
分組數據、HSCDS 及 CSD ....	68
數據通訊應用程式.....	68
<b>19. 電池訊息.....</b>	<b>69</b>
充電及放電.....	69
<b>20. 原廠增強配套.....</b>	<b>70</b>
電量.....	70
標準充電器 (ACP-7).....	70
旅行充電器 (ACP-12).....	71
音效.....	71
HS-5 耳機.....	71
<b>21. 保養及維修.....</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>22. 其他安全資料.....</b>	<b>73</b>
有限保證.....	76
索引.....	77

# 安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些規則可能會產生危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



## 安全規定

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



## 行車安全第一

請遵守所有當地法律。駕車時請使用免提操作，方便控制車輛。駕車時您應該優先考慮行車安全。



## 干擾

所有的無線電話都可能受到干擾，影響效能。



## 在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近請關機。



## 在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有限制。無線裝置在飛機上會造成干擾。



## 加油時請關機

請不要在加油站使用手機。靠近燃料或化學品時，請不要使用手機。



## 進行爆破時請關機

請遵守所有限制。進行爆破工程時，請不要使用手機。



## 正確使用

僅在產品文件中所述的正常位置使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



## 合格的服務

只容讓合資格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



## 增強配套和電池

僅使用許可的增強配套與電池。不要連接不兼容的產品。



## 防水性

您的手機並不防水。請保持乾燥。



## 備份資料

請記住為儲存於您手機內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



## 與其他裝置連接

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指示。不要連接不兼容的產品。



## 緊急電話

確定手機已經開啓且處於服務區域內。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。說明您的位置。當接到掛掉電話的允許後才可結束通話。

## ■ 有關您的裝置

本手冊所敘述的無線裝置適用於 EGSM 900、GSM 1800 與 GSM 1900 網絡。請與您的服務供應商聯絡以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律及尊重他人的隱私權和合法權利。



**警告：**要使用此裝置內的任何一種功能，除響鬧外，此裝置必須開啓。當使用無線裝置可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開啓裝置。

## ■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，您需要無線服務供應商提供的服務。本裝置內許多功能的使用需視乎無線網絡的功能而定。這些網絡服務可能不能在所有網絡中使用，或者在使用網絡服務前需要向您的服務供應商作出特別申請。您的服務供應商可能需要向您提出這些服務的附加指引，及說明所收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字元和服務。

您的服務供應商可能要求在您的裝置中關閉或不要啟動一些特定功能。這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。您的裝置可能已為您的網絡供應商進行了專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖標中的變更。請與您的服務供應商聯絡以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。本裝置的某些功能，例如：文字訊息、多媒體訊息、聲音短訊、即時訊息服務、電郵、動態通訊錄、流動互聯網服務、下載的內容及應用程式及與遠端互聯網伺服器進行同步處理，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

## ■ 共享記憶體

手機有兩種記憶體。以下功能可能共享第一種記憶體：通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息 (但不包括附件)、即時訊息、群組、語音指令、日曆及待辦事項備註。**多媒體資料**中儲存的檔案、多媒體訊息的附件、電郵及 Java™ 應用程式使用第二種共享記憶體。使用其中一項或多項功能可能會減少其他使用共享記憶體功能的可用記憶體。例如：儲存多個 Java 應用程式可能會使用所有可用記憶體。當您嘗試使用需要共享記憶體的功能時，您的裝置可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在這種情況下，先刪除共享記憶體功能中的某些資料或某些項目，然後再繼續。某些功能 (例如：文字訊息) 除了與其他功能共用記憶體外，可能還會獲分配一些額外的記憶體。

## ■ 增強配套

有關配件和增強配套的一些實用守則如下：

- 請將所有配件和增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭並拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的增強配套是否已裝妥並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合資格的人員安裝精密的車用增強配套。

# 一般資料

## ■ 功能概覽

您的手機提供許多適用於日常生活的功能，例如：日曆、時鐘、鬧鐘、收音機以及內置相機。您的手機亦支援以下功能：

- GSM 發展的增強數據速率 (EDGE)，請參閱「分組數據 (EGPRS)」，刊於第 40 頁。
- 可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML)，請參閱「網絡」，刊於第 61 頁。
- 聲音短訊，請參閱「Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊」，刊於第 21 頁。
- 即時訊息，請參閱「即時訊息 (IM)」，刊於第 21 頁。
- 電郵應用程式，請參閱「電郵應用程式」，刊於第 25 頁。
- 對講機，請參閱「對講機」，刊於第 55 頁。
- 動態增強通訊錄，請參閱「我的動態顯示」，刊於第 31 頁。
- Java 2 Platform, Micro Edition (J2ME™)，請參閱「應用程式」，刊於第 53 頁。

## ■ 密碼

### 保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設的密碼為 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定成需要輸入密碼，請參閱「安全」，刊於第 41 頁。

### PIN 碼

個人識別碼 (PIN) 碼及通用個人識別碼 (UPIN) 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「安全」，刊於第 41 頁。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，對於某些功能需要此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，刊於第 65 頁。

數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，刊於第 66 頁。



## PUK 碼

更改鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼分別需要個人解鎖碼 (PUK) 碼及通用個人解鎖碼 (UPUK) 碼 (8 個數字)。更改鎖定的 PIN2 碼 (8 個數字) 時需要 PUK2 碼。如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請與您的本地服務供應商聯絡以獲取此密碼。

## 限制密碼

當使用**通話限制**時需要限制密碼 (4 個數字)。請參閱「安全」，刊於第 41 頁。

## ■ 配置設定服務

要使用某些網絡服務，例如：流動互聯網服務、MMS、Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊或遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理，您的手機需要正確的配置設定。您可以直接以配置訊息的形式接收設定。在接收設定後，您需要在手機上儲存這些設定。服務供應商可能提供儲存設定所需的 PIN 碼。如要獲取更多有關服務的資料，請與您的網絡商、服務供應商、就近的 Nokia 授權經銷商聯絡，或瀏覽 Nokia 網站的支援區域  
<[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)>。

當您接收配置訊息後，會顯示**收到配置設定**。

要儲存設定，選擇顯示 > **儲存**。如果手機要求**輸入設定 PIN 碼**：，為設定輸入 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確認**。要接收 PIN 碼，請與提供設定的服務供應商聯絡。如果還沒有儲存設定，這些設定將作為預設配置設定儲存及設定。否則，手機會詢問**啟動已存配置設定？**。

要放棄接收的設定，選擇**退出**或顯示 > **放棄**。

要編輯設定，請參閱「配置」，刊於第 41 頁。

## ■ 下載內容及應用程式

您可以下載新的內容 (例如：佈景) 至您的手機 (網絡服務)。選擇下載功能 (例如：在**多媒體資料**功能表內)。要進入下載功能，請參閱各自的功能表指引。如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。



**重要資料：**僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

## ■ Nokia 在網上的支援

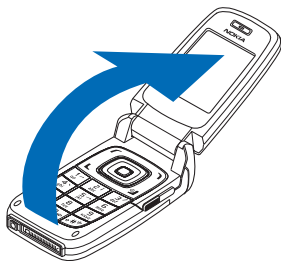
查看

<[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)> 或  
您當地的 Nokia 網站獲取本指  
南、附加資料、下載內容及與您  
的 Nokia 產品相關服務的最新版  
本。

# 1. 開始使用

## ■ 打開翻蓋

當您打開手機的翻蓋時，翻蓋將以大約 155 度角開啓。不要試圖用力增大翻蓋的角度。



## ■ 安裝 SIM 卡及電池

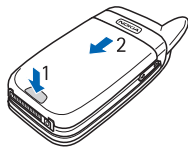
在移除電池前務必關閉裝置及取下充電器。

請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。也可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

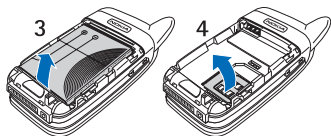
此裝置適用的電池為 BL-4C 電池。

SIM 卡及其觸點很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此使用、插入或取出 SIM 卡時要加倍小心。

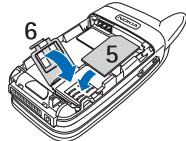
要移除手機的後殼，按釋放鍵 (1)，滑動後殼從手機取下 (2)。



如圖 (3) 所示移除電池。鬆開 SIM 卡固定夾 (4)。

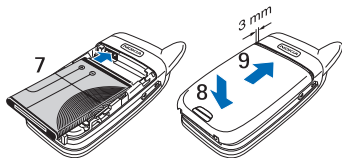


插入 SIM 卡 (5)。確保 SIM 卡正確地插入，並且卡的金色接觸面朝下。關閉 SIM 卡固定夾 (6)，然後輕按直至聽到「啪」的一聲，表示已固定到位。



放回電池 (7)。注意電池的接觸區。堅持使用 Nokia 原廠電池。

滑動後殼直至鎖定到位 (8、9)。



## ■ 為電池充電

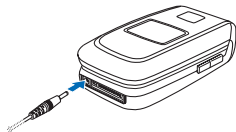


**警告：**僅使用經 Nokia 許可、供本特定型號使用的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令保養失效，甚至造成危險。

在使用充電器前請先檢查充電器的型號。本裝置適用的充電器為 AC-3、AC-4 及 DC-4；當使用充電器轉換器 CA-44 時，適用的充電器為 AC-1、ACP-7、ACP-12 及 LCH-12。

關於許可增強配套的供應，請向您的經銷商查詢。

1. 連接充電器至電源插座。
2. 把充電器的導線連接至手機底部的插孔。



如果電池已完全沒電，在螢幕出現充電指示符號或可作任何通話之前可能需要幾分鐘。

充電的時間根據充電器與電池的使用情況不同而有所分別。例如，用 AC-3 充電器為 BL-4C 電池充電，在待機模式下大約需要 2 小時 12 分。

## ■ 開啟及關閉手機



**警告：**當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

按住結束鍵。

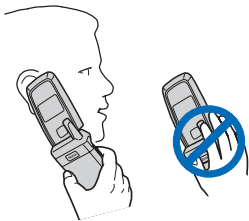
如果手機要求 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼，輸入密碼，(以 \*\*\*\* 顯示)，然後選擇**確認**。

## ■ 隨插即用服務

當您第一次開啓手機並且手機處於待機模式下時，會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定(網絡服務)。確認或拒絕要求。請參閱「[連接至服務供應商支援](#)」，刊於第 41 頁，及「[配置設定服務](#)」，刊於第 xi 頁。

## ■ 正常操作姿勢

請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。



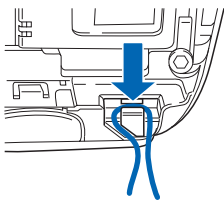
您的裝置配備外置天線。



注意：如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質素，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。操作裝置時，避免接觸天線區域可令天線的性能和電池壽命達至最佳狀態。

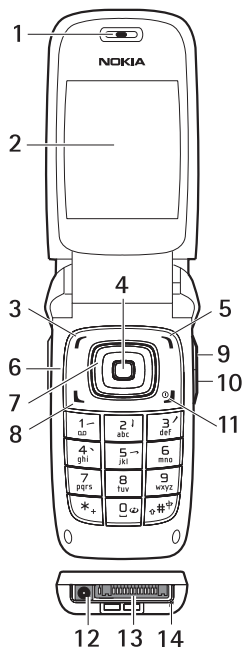
## ■ 縛上電話繩

移除後殼及電池。如圖所示穿上電話繩。移除電池及後殼



## 2. 您的手機

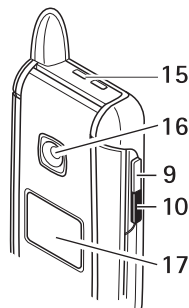
### ■ 按鍵及部件



- 聽筒 (1)
- 主螢幕 (2)
- 左選擇鍵 (3)  
中間選擇鍵 (4)  
右選擇鍵 (5)

按鍵的功能見按鍵上方螢幕上顯示的說明文字。

- 音量鍵 (6)
- 4 方向導航鍵 (7)  
向上、下、左和右捲動。
- 通話鍵 (8)
- 對講機 (PTT) 鍵，及相機拍攝鍵 (9)
- 紅外線 (IR) 連接埠 (10)
- 結束鍵和電源鍵 (11)
- 充電器插孔 (12)
- Pop-Port™ 插孔 (13)



- 麥克風 (14)
- 喇叭 (15)
- 相機鏡頭 (16)
- 小螢幕 (17)

## ■ 待機模式

當手機已準備就緒，又尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。

### 小螢幕

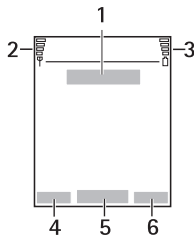
關上翻蓋後，小螢幕可能顯示：

- 您當前所在位置流動網絡的信號強度及電池電量
- 網絡名稱，或如果手機不在服務區域內，此名稱以文字備註顯示
- 時間和日期、啟動的操作模式及鬧鐘或日曆備註提示聲

如果有來電，且呼叫者的名稱或號碼可識別出，則顯示該名稱或號碼。

### 主螢幕

- 網絡名稱或網絡標誌 (1)



- 顯示您目前所處位置流動網絡訊號的強度 (2)

- 電池電量水平 (3)
- 左選擇鍵為捷徑 (4)。
- 中間選擇鍵為功能表 (5)
- 右選擇鍵為名單 (6) 或所選功能的其他快捷操作。請參閱「我的快捷操作」，刊於第 37 頁。不同的網絡商可能擁有網絡商專有的名稱以進入其特定網站。

## 個人快捷操作列表

左選擇鍵為捷徑。

要查看個人快捷操作列表中的功能，選擇捷徑。選擇功能以啟動。

要查看可使用功能的列表，選擇捷徑 > 操作 > 選擇操作。要新增功能至快捷操作列表，選擇標記。要從列表中刪除功能，選擇取消。

要重新排列您個人快捷操作列表中的功能，選擇捷徑 > 操作 > 組織。選擇想要的功能及移動，然後選擇您想將其移至的地方。

## 待機模式下的快捷操作

- 要進入已撥號碼的列表，按通話鍵一次。捲動至您想要的號碼或姓名；然後按通話鍵撥打號碼。

- 要開啓 web 瀏覽器，按住 0。
- 要致電您的留言信箱，按住 1。
- 將導航鍵作為快捷操作使用。請參閱「我的快捷操作」，刊於第 37 頁。

## 省電功能



如果手機在某段時間內未使用任何功能，螢幕上會顯示數碼時鐘檢視。要啓動省電功能，請參閱

[省電螢幕保護](#)

，刊於「主螢幕」，刊於第 37 頁及「小螢幕」，刊於第 38 頁。要關閉螢幕保護圖案，打開手機翻蓋或按任意鍵。



## 指示符號

-  您已收到一個或多個文字或圖片訊息。請參閱「閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息」，刊於第 17 頁。
-  您已收到一個或多個多媒體訊息。請參閱「閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息」，刊於第 19 頁。



手機記錄一個未接電話。請參閱「通話記錄」，刊於第 35 頁。



鍵盤已鎖定。請參閱「鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)」，刊於第 7 頁。



當來電提示及訊息提示聲已設定為關時，手機在收到來電或接收文字訊息時便不會響鈴。請參閱「鈴聲」，刊於第 36 頁。



鬧鐘已設定為開。請參閱「鬧鐘」，刊於第 48 頁。



當已選擇分組數據連接模式保持連線，並且分組數據服務可以使用時，會顯示指示符號。請參閱「分組數據 (EGPRS)」，刊於第 40 頁。



已建立一個分組數據連接。請參閱「分組數據 (EGPRS)」，刊於第 40 頁及「瀏覽頁」，刊於第 62 頁。



分組數據連接會暫停 (保留)，例如：當分組數據撥號連接時，有來電或撥打電話。



當紅外線連接啓動時，會連續顯示該指示符號。



## ■ 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)

要防止按鍵被意外地按下，選擇功能表，然後在 3.5 秒內按 \* 鎖定鍵盤。

要解除鍵盤鎖，選擇開鎖，然後按 \*。如果安全鍵盤鎖已設定為開，輸入保密碼 (如有需要)。

要在鍵盤鎖啟動時接聽電話，按通話鍵。當您結束通話或拒絕來電時，鍵盤會自動鎖定。

如要獲取有關自動鍵盤鎖及安全鍵盤鎖的資料，請參閱「手機」，刊於第 38 頁。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

## 3. 通話功能

### ■ 撥打電話

1. 輸入電話號碼連區號。

要撥打國際長途電話，按 \* 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 符號可代替國際接入號碼)，然後輸入國家和地區代碼 (不包括開頭的 0)，如果需要的話，及電話號碼。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。
3. 要結束通話或取消試撥，按結束鍵或關上手機翻蓋。

要使用姓名撥打電話，在**通訊錄**內搜尋姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「在通訊錄中尋找姓名」，刊於第 29 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

要進入您最後撥打或試撥的 20 個號碼的列表，在待機模式下按一下通話鍵。要撥打號碼，選擇號碼或名稱，然後按通話鍵。

### 單鍵撥號

設定電話號碼至其中一個單鍵撥號鍵，從 2 至 9。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 34 頁。按以下方式之一撥打該號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果**單鍵撥號**已設定為**開**，按住單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始

通話。請參閱**單鍵撥號**刊於「通話」，刊於第 38 頁。

### ■ 接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵，或打開手機。要結束通話，按結束鍵，或合上手機。

要拒絕來電，按結束鍵，或如果手機已打開，則合上手機。當手機合上時拒絕來電，打開手機，並在 1.5 秒內按結束鍵。

要使鈴聲靜音，按其中一個音量鍵，或選擇**無聲**。



**秘訣：**如果已啟動**通話中轉接來電**功能轉接來電 (例如：至您的留言信箱) 拒絕來電亦會轉接來電。請參閱「通話」，刊於第 38 頁。

如果手機連接了提供兼容耳機鍵的耳機，按耳機鍵接聽及結束通話。

### 來電等待

要在當前通話期間接聽等待的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啟動**來電等待**功能，請參閱「通話」，刊於第 38 頁。

## ■ 在通話期間的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部份都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關服務的資料，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

在通話期間，選擇**操作**並選擇以下選項：

通話選項為**靜音**或**取消靜音**、**通訊錄**、**功能表**、**錄製**、**鎖鍵盤**、**音效增強**、**喇叭**或**手機**。

網絡服務選項為**接聽**及**拒絕**、**保留**或**恢復通話**、**接通另一方**、**加入會議通話**、**掛斷**、**結束全部通話**及以下選項：

**發送多頻音** — 發送語音字串

**切換通話** — 在當前的通話和保留的通話中轉換。

**轉移通話** — 連接保留通話至當前通話並自行中斷

**會議通話** — 撥打會議通話，可允許五個人同時參與

**單方通話** — 在會議通話中可秘密交談



**警告：**當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

## 4. 輸入法

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設置的。

當**書寫語言**已設定為繁體中文時，您可以使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。當**書寫語言**已設定為簡體中文時，您可以使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

### ■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角。以下將顯示螢幕上的輸入法名稱及對應的指示符號。

筆劃	
拼音	
大寫字母	
小寫字母	
數字輸入	

請注意不是所有的輸入法都可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，獲知使用的是哪一種輸入法。

### ■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

您可以通過以下方法在可用的輸入法之間切換：

- 重複按 **#**，直到您想要輸入法的指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角；
- 按住 **#** 開啓包括用於輸入的**數字輸入模式**及其他選項的選項列表。
- 在編寫訊息時，按**操作**，然後從選項列表中選擇想要的輸入法。

### ■ 更改書寫語言

如果手機支援您想要的書寫語言，您可以更改書寫語言：

- 選擇**操作** > **書寫語言**及想要的語言。
- 按住 **#**，選擇**書寫語言**及想要的語言。

### ■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應從 1 至 5 的數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
笔画分类	一	丨	丿	丶	㇏



2. 在候選字元中捲動以選擇想要的中文字元，然後按**確認**。並不限制可輸入的筆劃數目。輸入的筆劃越多，候選字列表就越短。
3. 如果沒有輸入筆劃，按**清除**刪除游標左邊的中文字元，按住**清除**可加快刪除輸入的中文字元。

## ■ 拼音輸入法

拼音符號印於數字鍵上。不用考慮符號在數字鍵上的位置，您僅需按鍵一次，手機將進行拼音符號的邏輯組合。

### 輸入字元

1. 按數字鍵一次輸入您想要輸入的每個拼音符號 (使用「v」輸入「ü」)；
2. 按 **1** 一次輸入第一聲，兩次輸入第二聲，餘此類推。按 **1** 五次輸入輕聲調。  
按**清除**刪除游標左邊的拼音符號 (或聲調標記)。按住**清除**刪除所有輸入的拼音符號和聲調標記。
3. 按 **\*** 獲取下一個可能的拼音組合。在候選中文字元中捲動，然後按**確認**選擇正確的中文字元。

4. 如果沒有輸入拼音符號，按**清除**刪除游標左邊的中文字元；按住**清除**可快速刪除輸入的中文字元。

## ■ 字元智慧輸入法

如果可以，手機會預測下一個中文字元。從候選字中選擇您想要的一個，字元智慧輸入法便結束。

如果您不想使用字元智慧輸入法，您可以按**返回**結束。

## ■ 重複輸入

如果您已結束輸入並且手機正處於筆劃或拼音輸入模式下，您可以按住 **\*** 重複游標左邊的任何字元。

## ■ 使用傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵，**1** 至 **9**，直至出現想要的字元。

並不是所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於數字鍵上。可用的字元視乎選擇的**書寫語言**而定，請參閱第 10 頁的「更改書寫語言」。

- 如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候遊標出現，或短暫按任意導航鍵，然後輸入字母。

- 最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 **1** 獲得。

如要獲取更多有關輸入文字的指引，請參閱「輸入文字的秘訣」，刊於第 14 頁。

## ■ 設定智慧預測型英文輸入法

當輸入文字的書寫語言設定為英文時，選擇操作 > 智慧輸入法設定。

- 要設定智慧預測型文字輸入法為開啓，選擇智慧輸入法 > 開。
- 要返回至傳統英文輸入法，選擇智慧輸入法 > 關。
- 要選擇智慧輸入法類型，選擇智慧輸入法 > 智慧輸入法類型 > 標準或字詞建議。如果您選擇標準，手機會根據您已輸入的字元嘗試預測該詞。如果您選擇字詞建議，手機甚至會在您輸入所有字元前嘗試預測及完成該詞。



**秘訣：**當輸入文字的書寫語言設定為英文時，按住 **#**，然後選擇啟動預想字典或關閉預想字典設定預測智慧型英文開啓或關閉。

## ■ 使用智慧預測型英文輸入法

您只需按鍵一次便可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置辭典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

- 使用按鍵 **2** 至 **9** 開始輸入文字。每個字母只需按一次鍵。手機顯示 \* 或字母，如果其可以作為一個獨立有意義的單詞。輸入的字母以下劃線表示。

如果您選擇字詞建議作為智慧輸入法類型，手機開始預測您正在輸入的文字。在您輸入一些字母後，並且如果這些輸入的字母不是一個單詞，手機會嘗試預測較長的單詞。僅輸入的字母用下劃線表示。

- 在完成輸入單詞並確定無誤後，按 **0** 鍵增加空格確認。如果單詞不正確，重複按 \* 直至出現想要的單詞，然後確認；或按操作，然後選擇其他對應項，再選擇您想要的單詞。

如果在該單詞之後顯示“？”，代表字典中沒有該單詞。要新增單詞至字典，選擇拼寫。手機顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法完成單詞，然後選擇儲存。要添加符號，選擇 Symbol。

## ■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，按 0。
- 要向左、右、下或上移動游標，朝相應的方向捲動。
- 要刪除游標左邊的字元，按清除。按住清除可加快刪除字元。

要在編寫訊息時一次過刪除所有字元，按操作，然後選擇清除文字。

- 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單字，按操作，然後選擇插入單字。用傳統英文輸入法寫入單字並按儲存。單字同樣也可以加到辭典內。
- 當使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 \* 開啓特殊字元的列表。當使用預測智慧型英文輸入法時，按住 \* 開啓特殊字元的列表。

當您的手機螢幕顯示特殊字元的列表時，您可以按 \* 開啓表情符號的列表。或當正在輸入文字時，按操作，然後選擇插入表情符號開啓表情符號的列表。

捲動至字元或表情符號，然後按確定選擇字元或表情符號。



## 5. 瀏覽功能表

手機提供各式各樣的功能，這些功能按功能表分組。

1. 要進入功能表，選擇功能表。  
要更改功能表檢視，選擇操作 > [主功能表格式](#) > [清單](#) 或 [圖示](#)。
2. 在功能表中捲動，然後選擇子功能表 (例如：[設定](#))。
3. 如果功能表包括子功能表，選擇您想要的 (例如：[通話](#))。
4. 如果選擇的功能表包括進一步的子功能表，選擇您想要的 (例如：[任何鍵接聽](#))。
5. 選擇想要的設定。
6. 要返回至上一級功能表，選擇[返回](#)。要退出功能表，選擇[退出](#)。

## 6. 訊息



訊息服務僅在網絡商或服務供應商支援時才能使用。



**注意：**當發送訊息時，手機會顯示**訊息已發出**的字樣。這表示裝置已將訊息發送至本裝置中所編入的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示收件人已經收到訊息。如要獲取更多有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。



**重要資料：**開啓訊息時務請當心。訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

僅具備兼容功能的裝置可以接收及顯示訊息。訊息的顯示可能視乎接收的裝置而有所不同。

### ■ 文字訊息 (SMS)

透過短訊息服務 (SMS)，您可以發送及接收由多個包含圖片的普通文字訊息組成的多段訊息 (網絡服務)。

在您可以發送任何文字、圖片及電郵訊息前，您需要儲存訊息中心號碼。請參閱「訊息設定」，刊於第 27 頁。

要查詢可用的 SMS 電郵服務及要申請此服務，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

本裝置支援發送字元數超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息將會以一系列的兩個或多個訊息發送。您的服務供應商可能會相應收取費用。使用重音符號或其他符號的字元，以及某些語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，從而限制在單個訊息內可以發送的字元數。



在螢幕頂部，您可以看到訊息長度指示符號，計算還可輸入的字元數。例如：10/2 表示您還可以增加 10 個字元，文字將分為兩個訊息發送。


### 編寫及發送 SMS 訊息

1. 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **文字訊息**。
2. 輸入訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 10 頁。要在訊息中插入文字範本或圖片，請參閱「範本」，刊於第 17 頁。每個圖片訊息由多個文字訊息組成。發送一個圖片或多段訊息比發送一個文字訊息需要更多費用。

3. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送** > **最近使用名單**、**至電話號碼**、**至多人**，或**至電子郵件地址**。要使用預定義的訊息操作模式發送訊息，選擇**經訊息設定組**。如要獲取有關訊息操作模式的資料，請參閱「文字及 SMS 電郵」，刊於第 27 頁。選擇或輸入電話號碼或電郵地址，或選擇操作模式。

## 閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息



當您已收到 SMS 訊息或 SMS 電郵時，會顯示 。當出現閃動  時表示訊息記憶體已滿。在您可以接收新訊息前，您需要在**收件匣**資料夾中刪除一些舊訊息。

1. 要查看新訊息，選擇**顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **收件匣**。如果已收到多個訊息，選擇您想要閱讀的訊息。 表示未閱讀的訊息。
2. 在閱讀訊息時，選擇**操作**，然後刪除或轉發訊息；編輯訊息為文字訊息或 SMS 電郵；重新命名您正在閱讀的訊息或將訊息移動至其他資料夾；或查看或擷取訊息詳情。您亦可以從訊息開頭複製文字至您手機的日曆作為備忘錄備註。要在閱讀圖片

訊息時儲存圖片至**範本**資料夾中，選擇**儲存圖片**。

3. 要以訊息形式回覆，選擇**回覆** > **文字訊息**、**多媒體訊息**或**快顯訊息**。輸入回覆訊息。回覆電郵時，先確認或編輯電郵地址和主題。
4. 要發送訊息至顯示的號碼，選擇**發送** > **確認**。

## 範本

您的手機備有文字範本  及圖片範本 ，您可以在文字、圖片或 SMS 電郵訊息中使用。

要進入範本列表，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **已存資料** > **文字訊息** > **範本**。

## ■ 多媒體訊息 (MMS)

多媒體訊息可以包含文字、聲音、圖片、日曆備註、名片或短片。如果訊息太大，手機可能無法接收該訊息。一些網絡允許文字訊息包括互聯網地址，您可以在此互聯網地址查看多媒體訊息。

當有通話、遊戲、其他 Java 應用程式或透過 GSM 數據正在進行的瀏覽過程時，您不能接收多媒體訊息。由於多媒體訊息的發送可能因為多種原因導致失敗，因此對於重要通訊不要僅僅依賴它。

## 編寫及發送多媒體訊息

要設定多媒體訊息需要的設定，請參閱「多媒體」，刊於第 27 頁。要檢查可用的多媒體訊息服務及申請此項服務，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

1. 選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **多媒體訊息**。

2. 輸入訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 10 頁。

要插入檔案，選擇操作 > **插入** 及以下選項：

**圖像**、**聲音片段** 或 **短片** — 插入 **多媒體資料**。

**新圖像** 開啓 **相機** — 拍攝一張要增加至訊息的新圖像。

**新增聲音片段** 開啓 **錄音機** — 錄製要增加至訊息的新錄音。

**名片** 或 **日曆備註** — 在訊息中插入名片或日曆備註。


**投影片** — 插入投影片至訊息。您的手機支援包括多頁(投影片)的多媒體訊息。每張投影片可以包括文字、一個圖像、一個日曆備註、一張名片和一個聲音片段。如果訊息包括多張投影片，選擇操作 > **上一張投影片**、**下一張投影片** 或 **投影片列表** 開啓想要的投影片。要設定投影片之間的間隔，選擇操作 > **投影片計時**。要把文字部份移至訊息的開頭或結尾，選

擇操作 > **文字顯示於頂端** 或 **文字顯示於底端**。

以下選項可能可以使用：**刪除** 刪除訊息中的圖像、投影片或聲音片段，**清除文字**、**預覽** 或 **儲存訊息**。在 **更多選項** 中，以下選項可能可以使用：**插入姓名**、**插入號碼**、**訊息詳情** 及 **修改主題**。

3. 要發送訊息，選擇發送 > **最近使用名單**、**至電話號碼**、**至電子郵件地址** 或 **至多人**。

4. 從列表中選擇聯絡人，或輸入收訊人電話號碼或電郵地址，或在 **通訊錄** 中尋找。選擇確認。訊息已移至 **寄件匣** 資料夾準備發送。

在發送多媒體訊息時，會顯示動畫圖示 ，您可以使用手機的其他功能。如果發送失敗，手機將嘗試重新發送訊息數次。若發送失敗，訊息便保留在 **寄件匣** 資料夾中，您可稍後嘗試重新發送。

如果您選擇 **儲存已發訊息** > **是**，發送的訊息會儲存於 **寄件備份** 資料夾中。請參閱「多媒體」，刊於第 27 頁。當訊息已發送時，並不表示收件人已經收到訊息。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、鈴聲和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

## 閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息

多媒體訊息服務的預設設定一般為開啓。



**重要資料：**當開啓訊息時務必小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

當手機接收多媒體訊息時，會顯示動畫 。當接收訊息後，會顯示 及 **收到多媒體訊息** 的字樣。

1. 要閱讀訊息，選擇顯示。要稍後查看訊息，選擇退出。  
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **收件匣**。在訊息列表中， 表示未閱讀的訊息。選擇您想要查看的訊息。
2. 中間選擇鍵的功能視乎訊息中當前顯示的附件而有所改變。  
如果接收的訊息包含簡報、聲音片段，要查看整個訊息或查看短片，選擇**播放**。  
要放大圖像，選擇**放大**。要查看名片、日曆備註或要打開佈景物件，選擇**打開**。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇操作 > **回覆** > **文字訊息**、**多媒體訊息** 或 **快顯訊息**。輸入回覆訊息，然後選擇**發送**。您可以僅發送回覆訊息至發送訊息給您的人。

選擇操作進入可用的選項。

## ■ 訊息記憶體已滿

當您收到一個文字訊息，並且訊息記憶體已滿時， 閃爍且**文字訊息記憶體已滿，請刪除訊息**。會顯示。選擇**取消**，然後從資料夾中刪除一些訊息。要放棄等候的訊息，選擇**退出** > **確認**。

當您有新的多媒體訊息正在等候，而訊息的記憶體已滿時， 閃爍，並且會顯示**多媒體記憶體已滿。顯示等待的訊息**。要查看等待的訊息，選擇**顯示**。在您儲存等待訊息前，刪除舊的訊息以釋放記憶體空間。要儲存訊息，選擇**儲存**。


要放棄等候的訊息，選擇**退出** > **確認**。如果您選擇**取消**，您可以查看訊息。

## ■ 資料夾

手機儲存接收的文字及多媒體訊息至**收件匣**資料夾中。

未發送的多媒體訊息被移動至**寄件匣**資料夾中。

如果您已選擇**訊息設定** > **文字訊息** > **儲存發出的訊息** > **是**及**訊息設定** > **多媒體訊息** > **儲存已發訊息** > **是**，發送的訊息會儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中。

要儲存您已編寫並想要稍後發送的文字訊息至**已存資料**資料夾中，選擇**操作 > 儲存訊息 > 已存文字訊息**。對於多媒體訊息，選擇選項**儲存訊息**。 表示未發送的訊息。

要組織您的文字訊息，您可以移動一部分訊息至**我的資料夾**中，或為您的訊息新增資料夾。選擇**訊息 > 已存資料 > 文字訊息 > 我的資料夾**。

要新增資料夾，選擇**操作 > 新增資料夾**。如果您還沒有儲存任何資料夾，選擇**新增**。

要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至想要的資料夾，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除資料夾**或**重新命名資料夾**。

## ■ 明信片

透過明信片訊息服務您可以建立和發送包含圖片和問候字句的明信片。明信片可透過多媒體訊息發送至服務供應商。服務供應商打印出明信片並發送至訊息說明的郵寄地址。在使用此服務前，多媒體訊息服務必須啟動。

在您可以使用明信片訊息前，您需要申請此項服務。要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請服務，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

## 發送明信片

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 明信片**。捲動至編輯器欄位，然後選擇**編輯**輸入收訊人的姓名與郵寄地址，然後編寫您的問候字句。選擇**插入 > 打開多媒體資料**以從**多媒體資料**中插入圖片或從**新圖像**插入最近的相片。選擇**操作**查看可用的選項：要發送明信片，選擇**圖像鍵**，或選擇**操作 > 發送**。

## ■ 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是可以立即顯示給收訊人的文字訊息。

## 編寫快顯訊息

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 快顯訊息**。編寫您的訊息。快顯訊息的最大長度為 70 個字元。要在快顯訊息中插入閃爍文字，從選項列表中選擇**插入閃爍字元**設定標記。標記之後的文字將持續閃爍直至插入第二個標記。

## 接收快顯訊息

收到的快顯訊息不能自動儲存。要閱讀訊息，按**閱讀**。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼、電郵地址和 Web 網站地址，選擇**操作 > 提取詳情**。要儲存此訊息，按**儲存**，然後選擇您想要儲存該訊息的資料夾。

## ■ Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊

透過此功能表，以方便的方式使用多媒體訊息服務建立和發送留言訊息。在使用此服務前，多媒體訊息服務必須啟動。

### 建立和發送聲音短訊

1. 選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **聲音短訊**。開啓錄音機。要使用錄音機，請參閱「錄音機」，第 46 頁。
2. 當訊息準備發送時，選擇操作 > **播放** 在發送前查看訊息，**替換聲音片段** 重播錄音，**儲存訊息**、**儲存聲音片段** 在 **多媒體資料** 中儲存錄音，**修改主題** 在訊息中插入物件，**訊息詳情** 查看訊息詳情，或 **喇叭** 或 **手機**。
3. 要發送訊息，選擇發送 > **最近使用名單**、**至電話號碼**、**至電子郵件地址** 或 **至多人**。可能有更多選項可以使用，視乎您的網絡商而定。
4. 從列表中選擇聯絡人，或輸入收訊人電話號碼或電郵地址，或在 **通訊錄** 中尋找。選擇**確認**，然後訊息被移動至**寄件匣**資料夾中準備發送。

### 接收聲音短訊

當您的手機接收聲音短訊時，收到 **1 個聲音短訊** 便會顯示。選擇**播放** 打開訊息，或者如果已收到多個訊息，選擇顯示 > **播放**。選擇**操作** 查看可用的選項：要稍後收聽訊息，選擇**退出**。

要儲存此訊息，按操作 > **儲存**，然後選擇您想要儲存該訊息的資料夾。

## ■ 即時訊息 (IM)

即時訊息 (網絡服務) 是發送短小、簡單的文字訊息至在線用戶的一種方式。

在您可以使用即時訊息前，您需要申請此項服務。要查詢供應和費用的資料及要申請此服務，請與您的網絡商和服務供應商聯絡，您亦可以從他們那裡獲得您獨一無二的 ID、密碼及設定。

要設定即時訊息服務所需的設定，請參閱**連接設定**，刊於「進入即時訊息功能表」，刊於第 22 頁。螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。

視乎個別的網絡，啟動的即時訊息會談會加快消耗手機電池，您可能需要連接手機至充電器。

## 進入即時訊息功能表

要在離線狀態下進入功能表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 即時訊息**。如果即時訊息服務有多組連接設定可用，選擇想要的一組。如果僅定義了一組設定，其將被自動選擇。

會顯示以下選項：

**登入** — 連接至即時訊息服務

**已存會談** — 用於查看、刪除或重新命名您在即時訊息會話中儲存的即時訊息會談

**連接設定** — 用於編輯訊息和動態連接所需的設定。

## 連接至即時訊息服務





要連接至即時訊息服務，進入**即時訊息**功能表，啟動即時訊息服務，然後選擇**登入**。當手機已成功連接，會顯示**已登入**的字樣。


要中斷與即時訊息服務的連接，選擇**登出**。

## 開始即時訊息會話

開啓**即時訊息**功能表，然後連接至服務。以不同的方法開始服務。





- **會談**在目前即時訊息會話中查看新的及已讀的即時訊息或加入即時訊息的邀請列表。捲動至您想要的訊息或邀請，然後選擇**打開閱讀訊息**。

 顯示新的及  讀群組訊息。 顯示新的及  已讀即時訊息。

 顯示邀請訊息。

螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。

- **IM 聯絡人**查看您已新增的聯絡人。如果新聯絡人已顯示於列表中，捲動至您想要與其聊天的聯絡人，然後選擇**聊天**或**打開**。要新增聯絡人，請參閱「即時訊息聯絡人」，刊於第 24 頁。

 表示手機通訊錄記憶體中在線聯絡人及  離線聯絡人。 表示已封鎖的聯絡人。 表示已發送新訊息的聯絡人。

- **群組 > 公共群組**顯示由網絡商或服務供應商提供的公共群組書籤列表。要開始與群組的即時訊息會談，捲動至群組，然後選擇**加入**。輸入你想在通話中使用的螢幕名稱。當您已成功加入群組會談時，您可以開始群組會談。要建立私人群組，請參閱「群組」，刊於第 24 頁。



- 選擇**尋找** > **用戶**或**群組**透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、電郵地址或姓名尋找網絡上其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果您選擇**群組**，您可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

要在您找到想要的用戶或群組時開始會談，選擇**操作** > **聊天**或**加入群組**。

要從**通訊錄**開始會談，請參閱「查看已申請的名單」，刊於第 32 頁。

## 接受或拒絕邀請

在待機模式下，當您連接至即時訊息服務並已接收到新的邀請時，會顯示**1 個會談邀請**。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。如果已收到多個邀請，捲動至您想要的邀請，然後選擇**打開**。要加入私人群組會談，選擇**接受**，然後輸入螢幕名稱；或要拒絕或刪除邀請，選擇**操作** > **拒絕**或**刪除**。

## 閱讀收到的即時訊息

在待機模式下，當您已連接至即時訊息服務，並已接收到不是當前會談中的新訊息時，會顯示**1 個即時訊息**。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。如果您接收到多個訊息，捲動至訊息，然後選擇**打開**。

在當前會談中接收的新訊息會保留至**即時訊息** > **會談**中。如果您收到訊息的傳送者不在**IM 聯絡人**中時，會顯示傳送者的識別碼。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有的新聯絡人，選擇**操作** > **儲存連絡人**。

## 加入會談



要加入或開始即時訊息會談，選擇**編輯**。編寫您的訊息，然後選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵發送。選擇**操作**進入可用的選項：**顯示會談**、**儲存連絡人**、**群組成員**、**封鎖聯絡人**、**結束會談**。

## 編輯您的動態顯示

1. 開啓**即時訊息**功能表，然後連接至即時訊息服務。
2. 要查看及編輯您自己的動態資料或螢幕名稱，選擇**我的設定**。
3. 要容許所有其他即時訊息用戶當您在線時可以看到您，選擇**顯示狀態** > **任何人都可見**。

要僅容許位於您的即時訊息聯絡人列表中的聯絡人當您在線時可以看到您，選擇**顯示狀態** > **僅聯絡人可見**。

要顯示為離線，選擇**顯示狀態** > **顯示為離線**。

當您已連接至即時訊息服務時， 表示您在線，及  表示您對其他人顯示為離線。

## 即時訊息聯絡人

要新增聯絡人至即時訊息聯絡人列表，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇 **IM 聯絡人**。要新增聯絡人至列表，選擇操作 > **新增連絡人**，或如果您沒有增加聯絡人，選擇新增。選擇 **手動輸入識別碼** > **從伺服器尋找** > **從伺服器複製** 或 **使用手機號碼**。

捲動至聯絡人，然後開始會談，選擇聊天或操作 > **連絡人資訊**、**封鎖聯絡人** 或 **解鎖連絡人**、**新增連絡人**、**刪除連絡人**、**更改列表**、**複製至伺服器** 或 **顯示狀態提示**。

## 封鎖及解鎖訊息

要封鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇會談 > **IM 聯絡人**；或加入或開始會談。捲動至您要封鎖其訊息的聯絡人，選擇操作 > **封鎖聯絡人** > **確認**。

要解鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇 **封鎖列表**。捲動至您想解鎖其訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇 **解鎖**。

## 群組

您可以建立您自己的即時訊息會談私人群組，或使用服務供應商提供的公共群組。私人群組僅在即時訊息會談中存在。群組儲存於服務供應商的伺服器內。如果您已登入的伺服器不支援群組服務，所有與群組相關的功能表會變暗。

### 公共群組

**群組** — 您可以儲存您的服務供應商可能管理的公共群組用作書籤。連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇 **公共群組**。捲動至您想要與其聊天的群組，然後選擇加入。如果您不在群組內，輸入您的螢幕名稱作為您在群組的暱稱。要從您的群組列表中刪除群組，選擇操作 > **刪除群組**。

要尋找群組，選擇 **群組** > **公共群組** > **尋找群組**。您可以透過群組中的成員、群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

### 建立私人群組

連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇 **群組** > **建立群組**。輸入群組的名稱及您想要使用的螢幕名稱。標記聯絡人列表中的私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

## ■ 電郵應用程式

電郵應用程式讓您可以從手機進入您的電郵帳號，即使您不在辦公室或家中。電郵應用程式有別於 SMS 及 MMS 電郵功能。

您的手機支援 POP3 和 IMAP4 電郵伺服器。在您可以發送及擷取任何電郵前，您需要執行以下操作：

- 獲得一個新電郵帳號或使用當前這個。如要獲取有關電郵帳號供應的資料，請與您的電郵服務供應商聯絡。
  - 如要獲取有關電郵所需設定的資料，請與您的電郵服務供應商聯絡。您可以配置訊息的形式接收電郵配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 41 頁。
- 要啟動電郵設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息。請參閱「電郵」，刊於第 28 頁。

此應用程式不支援鍵盤音。

## 編寫及發送電郵

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 建立電子郵件。

2. 輸入收件人的電郵地址、主題及電郵訊息。

要附加檔案至電郵，選擇操作 > 附加，然後在多媒體資料中選擇檔案。

3. 選擇發送 > 立即發送。

## 下載電郵

1. 要進入電郵應用程式，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件。

2. 要下載已發送至您電郵帳號的電郵訊息，選擇提取。

要下載新電郵訊息及要發送已儲存於寄件匣資料夾中的電郵，選擇操作 > 提取並發送。

要先下載已發送至您電郵帳號的新電郵訊息的標題，選擇操作 > 檢查新電子郵件。然後，要下載選擇的電郵，標記您想要的那幾個，然後選擇操作 > 提取。

3. 選擇收件匣中的新訊息。要稍後查看，選擇返回。✉ 表示未閱讀的訊息。

## 閱讀及回覆電郵



**重要資料：**當開啓訊息時務必小心。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **電子郵件** > **收件匣**並選擇想要的訊息。在閱讀訊息時，選擇**操作**查看可使用的選項。

要回覆電郵，選擇**回覆** > **原訊息**或**空白螢幕**。要回覆至多人，選擇**操作** > **全部回覆**。先確認或編輯電郵地址和主題；然後編寫回覆。要發送訊息，選擇**發送** > **立即發送**。

## 收件夾和其他資料夾

手機儲存您從電郵帳號下載的電郵至**收件匣**資料夾中。**其他資料夾**包括以下資料夾：**草稿**用於儲存未完成的電郵；**永久信箱**用於組織及儲存您的電郵；**寄件匣**用於儲存未發送的電郵；及**寄件備份**用於儲存已發送的電郵。

要管理資料夾及其電郵內容，選擇**操作** > **管理資料夾**。

## 刪除電郵訊息


選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **電子郵件** > **操作** > **管理資料夾**及想要的資料夾。標記您想要刪除的訊息。要刪除訊息，選擇**操作** > **刪除**。

從您的手機刪除電郵並不代表已從電郵伺服器刪除。要設定手機刪除電郵伺服器上的電郵，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **電子郵件** > **操作** > **附加設定** > **保留複本** > **刪除已提取訊息**。

## 留言訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，您必須先申請此項服務。如要獲取詳細資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要致電您的留言信箱，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **留言訊息** > **接聽留言訊息**。要輸入、尋找或編輯您的留言信箱號碼，選擇**留言信箱號碼**。

如果網絡支援， 表示有新的留言訊息。選擇**接聽致電留言信箱號碼**。

## 廣播訊息

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **廣播訊息**。透過**廣播訊息**網絡服務，您可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題訊息。要查詢有關供應、主題及相關主題號碼的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

## 服務指令

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **系統指令編輯器**。編寫及發送服務要求 (亦稱為 USSD 指令) 至您的服務供應商，例如：網絡服務的啟動指令。

## ■ 刪除訊息

要刪除資料夾中的所有訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 刪除訊息**及您想要刪除訊息的資料夾。選擇**確認**，如果資料夾包含未讀訊息，手機會詢問您是否也要刪除這些訊息。再次選擇**確認**。

## ■ 訊息設定

### 文字及 SMS 電郵

訊息設定影響訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 文字訊息**及以下選項：

**訊息設定組** — 如果您的 SIM 卡支援多個訊息操作模式設定，選擇您想要更改的設定。以下選項可能可以使用：**訊息中心號碼** (由您的服務供應商發送)、**發送格式**、**訊息有效期**、**預設收訊號碼** (文字訊息) 或 **電子郵件伺服器** (電郵)、**訊息報告**、**使用分組數據**、**本中心回覆** (網絡服務) 及 **重新命名訊息設定組**。

**儲存發出的訊息 > 是** — 設定手機儲存已發送的文字訊息至**附件備份**資料夾。

**自動重新發送 > 開** — 如果發送失敗，手機會自動嘗試重發文字訊息。

## 多媒體

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息**及以下選項：

**儲存已發訊息 > 是** — 設定手機儲存已發送的多媒體訊息至**附件備份**資料夾

**訊息報告** — 要求網絡對您的訊息發送訊息報告 (網絡服務)

**縮小圖像** — 定義當您插入圖像至多媒體訊息時的圖像大小

**預設投影片計時** — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間

**允許多媒體接收 > 是或否** — 接收或封鎖多媒體訊息。如果您選擇**在註冊網絡**，您無法在註冊網絡以外接收多媒體訊息。

**收到的多媒體訊息 > 提取、手動提取或拒絕** — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、在提示後手動接收或拒絕接收

**配置設定 > 配置** — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇服務供應商、多媒體訊息的**預設**或**個人配置**。選擇**帳號**，然後選擇啓動的配置設定中包含多媒體訊息的服務帳號。

**允許接收廣告** — 接收或拒絕廣告。如果**允許多媒體接收**設定為**否**，此設定便不會顯示。

## 電郵

此設定影響電郵的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收電郵應用程式的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 41 頁。

要啟動電郵應用程式的設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息及以下選項：

**配置** — 選擇您想要啟動的設定。

**帳號** — 選擇服務供應商提供的帳號。

**我的名稱** — 輸入您的姓名或暱稱。

**電子郵件地址** — 輸入電郵地址。

**包括簽名** — 您可以定義當您編寫訊息時自動添加至電郵結尾的簽名。

**回覆地址** — 輸入您想發送回覆的電郵地址。

**SMTP 用戶名稱** — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的姓名。

**SMTP 密碼** — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的密碼。

**顯示終端機視窗** — 選擇**確認**手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

**內送郵件伺服器類型** — 選擇**POP3** 或 **IMAP4**，視乎您正在使用電郵系統的類型而定。如果兩個類型都支援，選擇 **IMAP4**。

**接收郵件設定** — 為 POP3 或 IMAP4 選擇可用的選項。

## 其他設定

要為訊息選擇其他設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 其他設定。要更改閱讀及編寫訊息的字體大小，選擇**字體大小**。要用圖像表情符號取代基於字元的表情符號，選擇**圖像表情符號** > **是**。

## ■ 訊息計數器


選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息計數器獲取有關您最近通訊的大概資料。

## 7. 通訊錄



您可以儲存姓名和電話號碼(通訊錄)至手機的記憶體及 SIM 卡的記憶體。

手機記憶體可以儲存帶電話號碼及文字項目的聯絡人。您也可以為一定數目的姓名儲存圖像。

儲存在 SIM 卡中的姓名與電話號碼，以  表示。

### ■ 在通訊錄中尋找姓名

#### 使用尋找指令尋找

1. 在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 尋找；或者，(如果可用) 在待機模式下，選擇名單 > 操作 > 尋找。
2. 輸入您想要尋找的姓名的第一個字元或字母，然後選擇尋找。

#### 使用 pop-up 視窗尋找

1. 在待機模式下，向下捲動，接著第一個姓名(或號碼)被突出顯示；或者，(如果可用) 在待機模式下，選擇名單 > 操作 > 快速尋找。

2. 輸入您正要尋找姓名的第一個輸入法符號。輸入法符號在 pop-up 視窗中顯示。視乎您的需要，您可以在 pop-up 視窗中輸入更多的符號。相應的姓名會顯示出來。

請注意列出姓名的次序可能與姓名中的不同。


當輸入法符號使用尋找指令尋找姓名時，或者當 pop-up 視窗顯示時，您可以按 # 更改輸入法。

### ■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 新增姓名。輸入姓名及電話號碼。

### ■ 儲存電話號碼、項目或圖像

在用於儲存聯絡人的手機記憶體中，您可為每個姓名儲存不同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。

您儲存的第一個電話號碼會自動設定為預設號碼。以一個包圍該號碼類型圖示的方框表示(例如, )。當您選擇姓名時(例如: 要撥打的電話), 除非選擇了另一個號碼, 否則會使用預設號碼。

1. 確定使用的記憶體是**手機**或是**手機和 SIM 卡**。
2. 捲動至您想要新增電話號碼或文字項目的姓名, 然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > **新增詳情**。
3. 要新增電話號碼, 選擇**號碼**及一個電話號碼類型。

要增加其他詳情, 選擇文字類型, 或**多媒體資料**中的圖像。

如果您已連接至動態顯示服務, 選擇**用戶識別碼** > **尋找**從您服務供應商的伺服器尋找識別碼。請參閱「我的動態顯示」, 刊於第 31 頁。如果僅找到一個識別碼, 此識別碼會自動儲存。否則, 要儲存識別碼, 選擇操作 > **儲存**。要輸入識別碼, 選擇**手動輸入識別碼**。

要更改電話號碼類型, 捲動至想要的電話號碼, 然後選擇操作 > **更改類型**。要設定選擇的號碼為預設號碼, 選擇**設定為預設號碼**。

4. 輸入電話號碼及文字項目; 要儲存, 選擇**確認**。
5. 要返回至待機模式, 選擇返回 > 退出。

## ■ 複製聯絡人

尋找您想要複製的聯絡人, 然後選擇操作 > **複製**。您可以從手機聯絡人記憶體複製姓名及電話號碼至 SIM 卡記憶體, 反之亦然。SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

## ■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

1. 尋找您想要編輯的聯絡人, 選擇詳情, 然後捲動至想要的姓名、電話號碼、文字項目或圖像。
2. 要編輯姓名、電話號碼或文字項目, 或要更改圖像, 選擇操作 > **修改姓名**、**修改號碼**、**修改詳情**或**更改圖像**。

當識別碼位於**IM 聯絡人**或**已申請的名單**列表中時, 您不能編輯此識別碼。

## ■ 刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情

要刪除手機或 SIM 卡記憶體中所有聯絡人及所附詳情, 選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **刪除全部姓名** > **從手機記憶體**或**從 SIM 卡**。使用保密碼確認。



要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **刪除聯絡人**。

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，尋找聯絡人，然後選擇詳情。捲動至想要的詳情，然後選擇操作 > **刪除** > **刪除號碼**、**刪除詳情**或**刪除圖像**。在通訊錄中刪除圖片並不會從**多媒體資料**中刪除。

## ■ 名片

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡信息。

要發送名片，尋找您想要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送名片** > **經多媒體發送**、**經短訊發送**或**經紅外線發送**。

當您已接收名片時，選擇顯示 > **儲存儲存名片至手機的記憶體**中。要放棄名片，選擇退出 > **確認**。

## ■ 我的動態顯示

通過動態顯示服務(網絡服務)，您可以與其他配備兼容裝置並已進入此服務的用戶分享您的動態顯示狀態。動態顯示狀態包括您的顯示狀態、狀態訊息和個人圖案。其他已進入服務及請求您資料的用戶也可以看到您的狀態。需要的資料顯示於**通訊錄**功能表中的**已申請的名單**中。您可以個

人化您想與其他人分享的資料及控制誰可以看到您的狀態。

在您可以使用動態顯示前，您需要申請此項服務。要查看有關供應、價格的資料及要申請服務，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，您亦可從他們那裡獲得您獨一無二的 ID、密碼及服務的設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 41 頁。

當您已連接至動態顯示服務時，您仍可以使用手機的其他功能；動態顯示服務在背景中運行。如果您中斷與服務的連接，您的動態顯示狀態仍會向查看者顯示一段時間，視乎服務供應商而定。

選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **我的動態顯示**，然後選擇以下選項：

**連接至“我的動態顯示”服務**或**中斷服務連接** — 連接至服務或中斷與服務的連接。

**顯示我的動態顯示** — 查看在**私人動態顯示**及**公共動態顯示**中的狀態。

**編輯我的動態顯示** — 可更改您的動態顯示狀態。選擇**我的動態資料**、**我的顯示訊息**、**我的顯示圖案**或**顯示給**。

**我的查看者** > **當前查看者**、**私人名單**或**封鎖列表**

**設定** > **待機時顯示當前動態顯示資料**、**與操作模式同步處理**、**連接類型**或**動態顯示設定**

## ■ 已申請的名單

您可以建立聯絡人列表，這些聯絡人的動態顯示狀態資料是您想留意的。僅當資料被您的聯絡人及網絡允許時，您才可以查看。要查看這些已申請的名單，在聯絡人中捲動或使用[已申請的名單](#)功能表。

確定使用的記憶體是[手機](#)或是[手機和 SIM 卡](#)。

要連接至動態顯示服務，選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) > [我的動態顯示](#) > 連接至“我的動態顯示”服務。

## 添加聯絡人至已申請的名單




1. 選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) > [已申請的名單](#)。
2. 如果您的列表中沒有聯絡人，選擇[新增](#)。否則，選擇操作 > [新申請](#)。將顯示您的聯絡人列表。
3. 從列表中選擇聯絡人，如果此聯絡人已儲存用戶識別碼，則此聯絡人將添加至已申請名單的列表內。


## 查看已申請的名單

要查看動態顯示資料，請參閱「在通訊錄中尋找姓名」，刊於第 29 頁。

1. 選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) > [已申請的名單](#)。

會顯示已申請的名單中第一個聯絡人的狀態資料。人們想要給其他人的信息包括文字和一些以下圖示：

， 或  表示此人是可以用的、慎用的或不可用的。

 表示沒有提供此聯絡人的動態顯示資料。

2. 選擇詳情查看所選聯絡人的詳情；或選擇操作 > [新申請](#)、[聊天](#)、[發送訊息](#)、[發送名片](#) 或 [取消申請](#)。

## 取消申請聯絡人

要從[通訊錄](#)列表中取消申請聯絡人，選擇聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 用戶識別碼 > 操作 > [取消申請](#) > [確認](#)。

要取消申請，使用已申請的名單功能表。請參閱「查看已申請的名單」，刊於第 32 頁。

## ■ 設定

選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) > [設定](#)，然後選擇以下選項：

[記憶體選擇](#) — 為您的通訊錄選擇 SIM 卡或手機記憶體

[顯示方式](#) — 用於選擇聯絡人的姓名及號碼的顯示方式

[記憶體狀態](#) — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量

## ■ 群組

選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 群組**將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼編排至配備不同鈴聲和群組圖像的號碼分組中。

## ■ 語音撥號

您可透過說出已新增至電話號碼的語音標籤撥打電話。任何說出的詞，例如：姓名，都可以作為語音標籤。您可以建立的語音標籤的數量是有限的。

使用語音標籤前，請注意：

- 語音標籤與所使用的語言無關。它們取決於發音者的聲音。
- 您必須正確地說出與您錄製的語音標籤相同的姓名。
- 語音標籤對於背景噪音十分敏感。在一個安靜的環境下錄製和使用語音標籤。
- 語音標籤不能接受非常短的姓名。請使用較長的姓名，並避免為不同的號碼使用相似的姓名。



**注意：**在嘈雜的環境或在緊急的情況下使用語音標籤比較困難，因此您不能在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

## 新增和管理語音標籤

儲存或複製您想要添加語音標籤的聯絡人至手機的記憶體。您亦可以新增語音標籤至 SIM 卡中的姓名，但如果您更換了新的 SIM 卡，在新增語音標籤前您需要先刪除舊的語音標籤。

1. 選擇您想要新增語音標籤的聯絡人。
2. 選擇詳情，捲動至想要的電話號碼，然後選擇**操作 > 新增語音標籤**。
3. 選擇**開始**，然後清晰地說出您想要錄製為語音標籤的字。錄製完成後，手機會播放錄製的標籤。

📞 顯示於**通訊錄**中帶語音標籤的電話號碼之後。

要查看語音標籤，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 語音標籤**。捲動至您想要的帶有語音標籤的聯絡人，然後選擇選項以收聽、刪除或更改已錄製的語音標籤。

## 使用語音標籤撥打電話

如果手機有應用程式正在使用 GPRS 連接發送或接收數據，在語音撥號前您必須先結束應用程式。

1. 在待機模式下，按住音量下鍵。會聽到短的提示聲，並且顯示**請講話**。

2. 清楚地說出語音標籤。手機會播放可辨認的語音標籤，並在 1.5 秒後撥打語音標籤的電話號碼。

如果您使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按住耳機鍵開始語音撥號。

## ■ 單鍵撥號

要設定號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 單鍵撥號，然後捲動至想要的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇設定，或如果該鍵已設定號碼，選擇操作 > 更改。選擇尋找，選擇姓名，然後選擇您想要設定的號碼。如果單鍵撥號功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啟動此功能。亦請參閱單鍵撥號刊於「通話」，刊於第 38 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 8 頁。

## ■ 廣播、服務及本手機號碼

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄及以下功能：

**客戶服務號碼** — 致電您服務供應商的客戶服務號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼（網絡服務）。

**服務號碼** — 致電您服務供應商的服務號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼（網絡服務）。

**本手機號** — 查看已指定至您 SIM 卡的電話號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼。

## 8. 通話記錄



手機會記錄已識別的未接來電、已接來電、已撥電話、訊息收件人及大約的通話時間。

僅當手機已開機，並且處於系統的服務範圍之內與及系統支援以上功能時，手機才會記錄。

### ■ 最近通話列表

當您在[未接來電](#)、[已接來電](#)、[已撥電話](#)或[訊息收訊人](#)功能表中選擇操作時，您可以查看通話的時間；編輯、查看或撥打記錄的電話號碼；新增號碼至記憶體；或從列表中刪除號碼。您亦可以發送文字訊息。要刪除最近通話列表，選擇[刪除最近通話記錄](#)。

### ■ 計數器及計時器



注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等等因素而定。

在服務或軟件升級時，一些計時器 (包括總計時器) 可能會被重設。

選擇功能表 > [通話記錄](#) > [通話計時](#)、[分組數據計數器](#)或[分組數據連接計時器](#)獲取您最近通訊的大概資料。

## 9. 設定



### ■ 操作模式

手機有各種設定分組、通話操作模式，您可以為不同情況和環境設定適合的鈴聲。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **操作模式**。  
捲動至操作模式，然後選擇。

要啟動選定的操作模式，選擇**啟動**。

要設定操作模式啟動一段時間（最長為 24 小時），選擇**定時**，然後設定結束時間。當為操作模式設定的時間過後，以前沒有定時的**操作模式**將啟動。

要個人化操作模式，選擇**個人化選擇**。選擇您要更改的設定，然後更改。要更改您的動態顯示狀態資料，選擇**我的動態顯示** > **我的動態資料**或**我的顯示訊息**。如果您設定**與操作模式同步處理**為**開**，則**我的動態顯示**功能表可以使用。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，刊於第 31 頁。

### ■ 佈景

一個佈景包括很多個人化您手機的元素，例如：背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、彩色模式和鈴聲。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **佈景**，然後選擇以下選項：

**選擇佈景** — 設定您手機中的佈景。會開啓**多媒體資料**中的一個資料夾列表。開啓**佈景**資料夾，然後選擇佈景。

**佈景下載** — 開啓一個連結的列表以下載更多的佈景。請參閱「下載檔案」，刊於第 64 頁。

### ■ 鈴聲

您可以更改所選當前操作模式的設定。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **鈴聲**。選擇及更改**來電提示**、**鈴聲**、**鈴聲音量**、**振動提示**、**對講機設定**、**訊息提示聲**、**即時訊息提示聲**、**按鍵音**及**警告音**。您可在**操作模式**功能表內找到相同的設定。請參閱「操作模式」，刊於第 36 頁。

要設定手機僅在收到所選聯絡人群組中的電話時才響鈴，選擇**優先號碼組**。捲動至想要的來電分組或**所有來電**，然後選擇標記。

## ■ 我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，您可以快速進入手機中經常使用的功能。要管理快捷操作，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**右選擇鍵** — 為右選擇鍵從列表選擇功能。亦請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 5 頁。此功能表可能不會顯示，視乎您的服務供應商而定。

**導航鍵** — 為導航鍵選擇快捷操作功能。捲動至想要的導航鍵，然後選擇**更改**及列表中的功能。要移除按鍵上的快捷操作功能，選擇**(空白)**。要重新為按鍵設定功能，選擇**設定**。此功能表可能不會顯示，視乎您的服務供應商而定。

**語音指令** — 透過說出語音標籤啟動手機功能。選擇資料夾，捲動至您想要新增語音標籤的功能，然後選擇**新增**。表示語音標籤。要新增語音指令，請參閱「新增和管理語音標籤」，刊於第 33 頁。要啟動語音指令，請參閱「使用語音標籤撥打電話」，刊於第 33 頁。

## ■ 主螢幕

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **主螢幕**及以下選項：

**背景圖片** — 為您手機的主螢幕添加在待機模式下的背景圖片。

要選擇、啟動或關閉背景圖片，選擇**選擇背景圖片** > **開**或**關**。選擇**選擇投影片匣**及**多媒體資料**內的資料夾，使用資料夾中的圖像作為投影片組。要下載更多的圖像作背景圖片，選擇**圖案下載**。

**螢幕保護圖案** > **開** — 為主螢幕啟動螢幕保護圖案，選擇要輸入螢幕保護圖案在多長時間後啟動，選擇**啟動時間**。要為螢幕保護圖案選擇圖片，選擇**圖像**，並在**多媒體資料**資料夾中選擇圖像或圖片。選擇**選擇投影片匣**及**多媒體資料**內的資料夾，使用資料夾中的圖像作為投影片組。要下載更多的圖像作為螢幕保護圖案，選擇**圖案下載**。

**省電螢幕保護** > **開** — 節省電池的一些電量。當沒有使用手機功能一段時間後，數碼時鐘便會顯示。

**顏色模式** — 用於更改某些顯示部分的顏色，例如：功能表背景顏色及訊號和電池電量條的顏色。

**待機狀態的字體顏色** — 選擇待機模式下螢幕上文字的顏色。

**網絡標誌** — 設定手機顯示或不顯示網絡標誌。如果您沒有儲存網絡標誌，此功能會變暗。如要獲取更多有關網絡標誌供應的資料，請聯絡您的網絡商或服務供應商。

## ■ 小螢幕

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 小螢幕設定。您可以更改背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、省電螢幕保護及顏色模式的設定。

## ■ 時間和日期

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期及以下選項：

**時鐘** — 設定手機在待機模式下顯示時鐘，調校時鐘及選擇時區和時間格式

**日期** — 設定手機在待機模式下顯示日期，設定日期，並選擇日期格式及日期分隔符號

**自動更新時間** (網絡服務) — 設定手機根據當前的時區自動更新時間和日期

## ■ 通話

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 通話及以下選項：

**自動音量控制** — 設定手機根據背景噪音自動調校喇叭音量。

**來電轉接** (網絡服務) — 轉接您的來電。如果已啟動某些通話限制功能，您可能不能轉接來電。請參閱**通話限制**刊於「安全」，刊於第 41 頁。

**任何鍵接聽** > 開 — 簡單按任意鍵接聽來電，除了結束鍵及左、右選擇鍵。

**打開翻蓋時接聽** > 開 — 打開手機時，接聽來電。

**自動重撥** > 開 — 設定手機在試撥失敗後繼續試撥，最多試撥十次。

**單鍵撥號** > 開 — 啟動單鍵撥號。要設定單鍵撥號，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 34 頁。要撥號，按住對應的數字鍵。

**來電等待** > 啟動 — 設定網絡在您通話時通知有另一來電 (網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，刊於第 8 頁。

**通話總結** > 開 — 設定手機在每次通話後簡單顯示該次通話的大約時間和費用 (網絡服務)。

**發送本手機號** (網絡服務) > 是、否或網絡預設

**用戶撥出號碼** (網絡服務) — 選擇使用電話號碼 1 或 2 撥打電話 (如果您的 SIM 卡支援的話)

## ■ 手機

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 手機及以下選項：

**手機語言** — 設定顯示和書寫語言。

**記憶體狀態** — 查看**多媒體資料**，**訊息**及**應用程式**中可用及已用記憶體。



**自動鍵盤鎖** — 設定當手機處於待機模式下且沒有使用任何手機功能時，手機鍵盤在預設時間過後自動鎖定。選擇**開**，然後您可以設定時間（從 5 秒至 60 分鐘）。

**安全鍵盤鎖** — 設定手機在開啓鍵盤鎖時要求密碼。輸入密碼，然後選擇**開**。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

**小區訊息顯示 > 開** — 根據使用的流動網絡從服務供應商處接收資料（網絡服務）。

**問候語** — 輸入手機在開機時簡單顯示的問候語。

**網絡商選擇 > 自動** — 設定手機自動從您所在區域可用的流動網絡中選擇。使用**手動**，您可選擇與您的本地網絡商有漫遊協定的網絡。

**SIM 更新提示** — 請參閱「SIM 服務」，刊於第 67 頁。

**說明訊息顯示** — 選擇手機是否顯示說明文字。

**開機鈴聲** — 選擇手機在開機時是否播放開機鈴聲。

## ■ 數據連線

您可以使用紅外線連接連接您的手機與兼容裝置。您亦可以定義分組數據撥號連接設定。

## 紅外線傳輸

您可以設定手機經紅外線連接埠發送及接收數據。要使用紅外線連接，相連接的裝置必須能夠與 IrDA 兼容。您可以透過手機的紅外線連接埠發送數據至兼容手機或數據裝置（例如：電腦），亦可從這些裝置接收數據至手機。

請勿將紅外線光束朝向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他紅外線裝置。紅外線裝置為 1 類雷射產品。


當發送或接收數據時，確保發送與接收裝置的紅外線連接埠已經指向對方，且兩項裝置之間沒有任何障礙物阻隔。


要開啓手機的紅外線連接埠，使用紅外線接收數據，按**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸**。

要關閉紅外線連接，按**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸**。當手機顯示**關閉紅外線？**時，按**確認**。

如果數據傳輸在紅外線連接埠啟動 2 分鐘後仍未開始，連接便會取消，必須重新啟動。

## 紅外線連接指示符號

當  持續顯示時，表示紅外線連接已啟動，手機已準備好透過紅外線連接埠發送或接收數據。

當  閃爍時，表示手機正嘗試與其他裝置建立連接，或連接已中斷。

## 分組數據 (EGPRS)

增強通用分組無線服務

(EGPRS)、分組數據是一種能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協議 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。該服務讓您可以無線接入數據網絡，例如：互聯網。

可能使用分組數據的應用程式包括有 MMS、瀏覽連接、電郵、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及個人電腦撥號。

要定義如何使用此服務，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接。

選擇當需要時設定分組數據連接在應用程式需要時建立。當應用程式結束時，此連接便會關閉。

選擇保持連線設定手機在開機時自動連接至分組數據網絡。

**G** 表示分組數據連接。

## 數據機設定

手機可以經紅外線或者數據傳輸線 (CA-42) 連接至兼容的個人電腦，並將手機用作數據機從個人電腦啟用分組數據連接。

要從您的個人電腦定義連接設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點，啟動您想要使用的接入點，然後選擇修改接入點。選擇接入點別名，然後為當前選擇的接入點輸入暱稱。選擇分組數據接入點，然後輸入接入點的

名稱 (APN) 以建立與 EGPRS 網絡的連接。

您亦可以在您的個人電腦上使用 Nokia 數據機選項 (Nokia Modem Options) 軟件設定撥號服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「個人電腦套件」，刊於第 68 頁。如果您已經在個人電腦和手機上進行了設定，會使用個人電腦的設定。

## ■ 增強配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容流動增強配套時，此功能表才會顯示。

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 配套。如果對應的增強配套正在或已經連接至手機，您可以選擇增強配套功能表。根據增強配套，選擇以下選項：

**預設模式** — 選擇在連接所選增強配套後自動啟動的操作模式

**自動接聽** — 設定手機在收到來電 5 秒後自動接聽。如果來電提示已設定為響一聲或關，自動接聽便會關閉。

**燈光** — 設定燈光永遠開。選擇自動設定燈光在按鍵後亮起 15 秒。

**文字電話** > **使用文字電話** > 是 — 使用文字手機設定取代耳機或迴路設定。

## ■ 配置

您可以為您手機的某些服務的功能正確配置設定。這些服務包括瀏覽器、多媒體訊息、遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理、動態顯示及電郵應用程式。從您的 SIM 卡，或以配置訊息的形式從服務供應商處獲取設定，或手動輸入您的個人設定。您可以在手機內儲存由多達 20 個服務供應商提供的配置設定，並在此功能表內管理這些設定。

要儲存以配置訊息形式從服務供應商處接收的配置設定，請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 xi 頁。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **配置** 及以下選項：

**預設配置設定** — 查看儲存於您手機內的服務供應商。捲動至服務供應商，然後選擇詳情查看此服務供應商配置設定支援的應用程式。要設定服務供應商的配置設定為預設設定，選擇操作 > **設為預設**。要刪除配置設定，選擇**刪除**。

**在全部應用程式中啟動預設** — 啟動支援的應用程式的預設配置設定。

**首選接入點** — 查看儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇操作 > **詳情** 查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳輸方式及分組數據接入點或 GSM 撥號號碼。

**連接至服務供應商支援** — 從服務供應商處下載配置設定

**個人配置設定** — 為不同的服務手動增加個人帳號，及啟動或刪除這些帳號。如果您還沒有增加任何帳號，要新增個人帳號，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇操作 > **新增**。選擇服務類型，然後選擇及輸入每個要求的參數。參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇操作 > **刪除或啟動**。

## ■ 安全

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時（例如，通話限制、封閉用戶組和固定撥號），您仍可撥打已編入您裝置的官方緊急號碼。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **保密** 及以下選項：

**開機 PIN 碼** — 設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

**通話限制**（網絡服務）— 限制撥打至您手機或從您手機打出的電話。需要限制密碼。

**固定撥號** — 限制您只能向所選的電話號碼撥打電話（如果您的 SIM 卡支援此功能）。

**封閉用戶組**（網絡服務）— 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人。

**保密項目 > 手機** — 手機在每次插入新的 SIM 卡時要求輸入保密碼。選擇**手機通訊錄**，手機會在您已選擇 SIM 卡記憶體且想要更改使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。

**密碼功能** — 設定使用的 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼；或更改保密碼、PIN 碼、UPIN 碼、PIN2 碼、限制密碼。

**當前使用密碼** — 選擇是否啟動 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼。

**PIN2 碼要求** — 用以選擇當使用由 PIN2 碼保護的手機特殊功能時，是否要求 PIN2 碼。

## ■ 恢復原廠設定

要把部分功能表的設定重新設定為原廠值，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 恢復原廠設定**。輸入保密碼。您已輸入或下載的數據，例如：儲存在**通訊錄**中的姓名和電話號碼都不會被刪除。

## 10. 網絡商功能表

此功能表讓您可以使用網絡商提供的服務。名稱和圖標視乎網絡商而定。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的網絡商聯絡。如果此功能表沒有顯示，以下功能表號碼會相應作出更改。

網絡商可透過服務訊息更新此功能表。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「服務信箱」，刊於第 64 頁。

## 11. 多媒體資料



在此功能表中，您可以管理圖片、圖像、錄音、短片、佈景及鈴聲。這些檔案在資料夾內已整理妥當。

您的手機支援啟動密鑰系統保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啟動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因為可能要收取一定費用。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、鈴聲和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

儲存於**多媒體資料**中的檔案使用手機中大約 3 MB 容量的記憶體。

1. 選擇功能表 > **多媒體資料**。
2. 捲動至想要的資料夾。要查看資料夾中檔案列表，選擇**打開** > 操作及可用選項中的一個。
3. 捲動至您想查看的檔案，然後選擇**打開** > 操作及可用選項中的一個。

**發送** — 使用 MMS 或紅外線發送選擇的檔案。

**全部刪除** — 刪除所選資料夾中的所有檔案及資料夾。

**修改圖像** — 在選擇的圖片中插入文字、圖框或美工圖案，或修飾圖像。

**按順序打開** — 逐一查看資料夾中的檔案。

**放大** — 放大圖片。

**靜音 (取消靜音)** — 為聲音檔案靜音 (取消靜音)。

**設定對比度** — 調校圖像的對比度。

**啟動內容** — 更新所選檔案的啟動密鑰。僅當檔案支援啟動密鑰更新時，此選項才會顯示。

**啟動密鑰列表** — 查看所有可用啟動密鑰的列表。您可以刪除啟動密鑰 (例如：刪除那些已過期的)。

## 12. 影音工具



版權保護可以防止一些圖像、鈴聲和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

### ■ 相機

您可以用內置相機拍攝相片或錄製短片。相機拍攝的圖片為 JPEG 格式，短片為 3GP 格式。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律及尊重當地風俗與及他人的私隱權和合法權利。

### 拍攝相片

選擇功能表 > [影音工具](#) > [相機](#) > 拍攝，或者按相機拍攝鍵。手機儲存相片至 [多媒體資料](#) > [圖像](#) 中。要拍攝其他相片，選擇返回；要以多媒體訊息的形式發送相片，選擇發送。要查看選項，選擇操作。

要拍攝自拍像，合上翻蓋及使用小螢幕作為觀景器。按相機拍攝鍵。

### 錄製短片

選擇功能表 > [影音工具](#) > [相機](#)。要選擇短片模式，向左或向右捲動，或選擇操作 > [短片](#)；選擇錄製；或者按相機拍攝鍵。要暫停錄製，選擇暫停；要繼續

錄製，選擇繼續。要停止錄製，選擇停止。手機儲存錄音至 [多媒體資料](#) > [短片](#)。要查看選項，選擇操作。

### ■ 收音機

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要令 FM 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或增強配套至裝置。



**警告：**以中等的音量收聽音樂。持續以高音量收聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

選擇功能表 > [影音工具](#) > [收音機](#)。要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ▲、▼、◀ 或 ▶，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

要改變音量，按音量鍵。

### 儲存收音機頻道

1. 要開始頻道搜尋，選擇和按住 ◀ 或 ▶。要以每格 0.05 MHz 更改收音機頻率，快速按 ◀ 或 ▶。

2. 要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 1 至 9，按住相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 10 至 20，短暫按 1 或 2，然後按住想要的數字鍵，0 至 9。
3. 輸入頻道的名稱，然後選擇確認。

## 收聽收音機

選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機。要捲動至想要的頻道，選擇 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵。要選擇收音機頻道位置，快速按對應的數字鍵。

選擇操作及以下選項：

**關閉收音機** — 關閉收音機

**儲存頻道** — 儲存新的頻道，輸入頻道名稱

**頻道** — 選擇已儲存頻道的列表。要刪除或重新命名頻道，捲動至想要的頻道，然後選擇操作 > 刪除頻道或重新命名。

**單聲道輸出或立體聲輸出** — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機

**喇叭或耳機** — 通過喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機線用作收音機的天線。

**設定頻率** — 輸入您想要的收音機頻道的頻率

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。

如果某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據，可能會干擾收音機。

## 錄音機

您可以錄製一段長達 5 分鐘的講話、聲音或目前的通話。

當有正在進行的數據通話或分組數據連接時，錄音機便不能使用。

## 錄製聲音

1. 選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ●、■ 或 ■，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要開始錄音，選擇 ●。要在通話時開始錄音，選擇操作 > 錄製。當錄製通話時，大約每 5 秒，通話的所有方均會聽到一聲「嗶」。當在通話中錄音時，將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。
3. 要結束錄音，選擇 ■。錄音會儲存於多媒體資料 > 語音備忘中。



4. 要收聽最後一次錄音，選擇操作 > [播放最後錄音](#)。
5. 要使用多媒體訊息或紅外線發送最後一次錄音，選擇操作 > [發送最後錄音](#)。

## 錄音列表

選擇[功能表](#) > [影音工具](#) > [錄音機](#) > 操作 > [錄音列表](#)。會顯示[多媒體資料](#)中的資料夾列表。開啓[語音備忘](#)查看錄音列表。選擇操作開啓[多媒體資料](#)中檔案的選項。請參閱「[多媒體資料](#)」，刊於第 44 頁。

## 13. 電子秘書



### ■ 鬧鐘

您可以設定手機在想要的時間響鬧。選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 鬧鐘。

要設定響鬧，選擇響鬧時間，然後設定響鬧時間。要在已設定響鬧時間後更改，選擇開。要設定手機在一星期中的選定日子提醒您，選擇重複響鬧。

要選擇響鬧鈴聲或設定收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，選擇響鬧鈴聲。如果您選擇收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的頻道作為響鬧，並且響鬧透過喇叭播放。如果您移除耳機或關閉手機，預設的響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機。

要設定重響逾時，選擇重響逾時。

### 停止響鬧

手機會發出響鬧鈴聲，並且預定報時及當前時間會在螢幕上閃爍，即使手機已關機。要停止響鬧，選擇停止或打開手機。如果您讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇重響，響鬧會暫停選擇的重響逾時時間，然後回復響鬧。

如果在關閉裝置的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動而且開始發出響鬧聲。如果您選擇停止，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以作通話。選擇取消關閉裝置，或確認撥打及接收電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇確認。

### ■ 日曆

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆。

方框圍著的日期表示當天日期。如果在該日有任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示。要查看該日備註，選擇顯示。要查看星期，選擇操作 > 星期顯示格式。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇月或星期檢視，然後選擇操作 > 刪除全部備註。


日曆中按天檢視的其他選項為寫備註內容、刪除、編輯、移動或重複備註；複製其他日子的備註；發送備註以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式，或透過紅外線發送備註至其他兼容手機的日曆中。在設定中您可以設定日期和時間設定。在自動刪除備註中，您可以設定手機在指定時間後自動刪除舊的備註。

## 建立日曆備註

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆。  
捲動至您想要的日期，然後選擇  
操作 > 寫備註內容，然後選擇以下  
其中一項備註類型：

 會議、 通話、 生日、  
 備忘或  備忘錄。

## 響鬧備註

手機會發出響鬧聲及顯示備註。  
當螢幕上顯示通話備註  時，  
按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。  
要停止響鬧及查看備註，選擇顯示。  
要停止響鬧約 10 分鐘，選擇重響。  
要停止響鬧但不想查看備註，選擇退出。

## 農曆

要使用農曆，手機語言必須為中文。

在按月檢視中，被突出顯示的日子  
有關的農曆資料顯示在螢幕右上角。

要查看被突出顯示的日子有關的  
農曆詳情，在按月檢視內，選擇  
操作 > 農曆日曆，農曆日期檢視  
便會顯示。

要尋找農曆節日，在農曆日期檢  
視內，選擇節日，輸入春節所屬  
的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)年份，接  
著選擇想要的農曆節日。

在農曆日期檢視內，選擇操作，  
接著：

- **節氣** — 尋找陽曆項目。輸入  
春節所屬的西曆(格勒哥里曆  
法)年份，接著選擇想要的陽  
曆項目。
- **公曆轉農曆** — 將西曆(格勒哥  
里曆法)轉換成農曆。輸入想  
要的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)日  
期。
- **農曆轉公曆** — 將農曆轉換成  
西曆(格勒哥里曆法)。輸入春  
節所屬的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)  
年份，接著選擇想要的農曆  
日期。如果顯示兩個結果，  
選擇您想要的一個。

## 待辦事項

要為您需要做的任務儲存備註，  
選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 待辦事  
項。

如果沒有增加備註，要建立備  
註，選擇新增；否則，選擇操  
作 > 新增。編寫備註，然後選  
擇儲存。選擇備註的優先等級、  
最後期限及響鬧類型。

要查看備註，捲動至該備註，然  
後選擇顯示。

您亦可以選擇選項刪除選定的備  
註及刪除所有您已標記為已完成的  
備註。您可以按優先等級或最  
後期限將備註排序，以文字訊息  
或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至  
其他手機、儲存備註為日曆備  
註，或進入日曆。

當查看備註時，您亦可以選擇選項編輯備註的最後期限或優先等級，或將備註標記為已完成。

## ■ 備註

要使用此應用程式編寫及傳送備註，選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [備註](#)。如果沒有增加備註，要建立備註，選擇寫備註；否則，選擇操作 > [寫備註內容](#)。編寫備註，然後選擇儲存。

其他的備註選項包括刪除及編輯備註。當編輯備註時，您亦可以不儲存更改便退出文字編輯器。您可以使用文字訊息、多媒體訊息或紅外線發送備註至兼容裝置。如果備註作為文字訊息發送時太長，手機會要求您在備註中刪除適當數目的字元。

## ■ 同步處理

同步處理容許您在遠端互聯網伺服器（網絡服務）或兼容電腦上儲存日曆和通訊錄。如果您已在遠端互聯網伺服器內儲存數據，要為您的手機進行同步處理，從您的手機開始同步處理。透過從個人電腦開始同步處理，將手機的通訊錄、日曆及備註中的數據與個人電腦中的數據進行同步處理。不能同步處理您 SIM 卡內的聯絡人數據。

在同步處理時接聽來電會結束同步處理，您需要重新開始。

## 從您的手機同步處理

從您的手機進行同步處理之前，您需要執行以下操作：

- 申請同步處理服務。如要獲取詳細資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。
- 從您的服務供應商提取同步處理設定。請參閱「同步處理設定」，刊於第 51 頁。

要從您的手機開始同步處理，執行以下操作：

1. 選擇您需要的同步處理配置設定。請參閱「同步處理設定」，刊於第 51 頁。
2. 選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [同步處理](#) > [伺服器同步處理](#) > [同步處理資料](#)。標記要同步處理的數據。
3. 選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [同步處理](#) > [伺服器同步處理](#) > [同步處理](#)。在確認後，會對當前設定中的標記數據進行同步處理。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，第一次同步處理或在處理中斷後的同步處理可能需要長達 30 分鐘才能完成。

## 同步處理設定

您可以從網絡商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的形式接收同步處理需要的配置設定。要管理配置設定，請參閱「配置」，刊於第41頁。

1. 選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 同步處理 > 伺服器同步處理 > 同步處理設定**及以下選項：  
**配置** — 僅顯示支援同步處理的配置。選擇服務供應商，同步處理的**預設**或**個人配置**。  
**帳號** — 選擇當前配置設定中包含的同步處理服務帳號。
2. 選擇**PC 同步處理設定**輸入警報同步處理的伺服器的設定。設定**用戶名稱**及**密碼**。  
 手機及個人電腦中的用戶名稱和密碼必須相同。

## 從兼容個人電腦進行同步處理

要從兼容個人電腦同步處理**通訊錄、日曆及備註**，使用紅外線、藍芽連接或數據線傳輸。您亦需要將手機的 Nokia 個人電腦軟件套件安裝於個人電腦上。使用 Nokia 個人電腦套件從個人電腦啟動同步處理。

## ■ 計算機

您手機裏的計算機可作加、減、乘、除、計算平方和平方根及轉換貨幣值。



**注意：**此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於簡單計算。

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計算機**。當螢幕顯示0時，輸入計算中的第一個數字。按**#**鍵輸入小數點。選擇操作**> 加、減、乘、除、平方、平方根**或**更改正負號**。輸入第二個數字。要獲取結果，選擇**等於**。根據所需的次數重複此次序。要開始新的計算，先選擇然後按住**清除**。

要執行貨幣轉換，選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計算機**。要儲存匯率，選擇操作**> 設定匯率**。從顯示的選項中選擇一個。輸入匯率，按**#**鍵輸入小數點，然後選擇**確認**。輸入另一匯率之前，此匯率將儲存於記憶體內。要執行貨幣轉換，輸入要轉換的總額，然後選擇操作**> 換至本國貨幣**或**換至外幣單位**。



**注意：**當您更改基本貨幣時，您需要輸入新匯率，因為所有以前設定的匯率均會被設為零。

## ■ 計時錶

可以使用計時錶計時、測量分別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時容許其在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **計時錶** 及以下選項：

**分別計時** — 測量分別計時。要開啓時間測量，選擇**開始**。每次當您要測量分別計時時，選擇**分別計**。要停止時間測量，選擇**停止**。要儲存測量的時間，選擇**儲存**。要再次開啓時間測量，選擇**操作** > **開始**。從前一次的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間及重新設定，選擇**重新設定**。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

**以圈計時** — 測量以圈計時。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

**繼續** — 查看在背景中的計時。

**顯示最後時間** — 如果計時錶沒有重設時，查看最近測量的時間。

**查看時間**或**刪除時間** — 查看或刪除已儲存的時間

## ■ 倒數計時器

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **倒數計時器**。以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇**確認**。如有需要，可輸入時間到期時顯示的備註文字。要開始倒數計時，選擇**開始**。要更改倒數時間，選擇**更改時間**。要停止計時器，選擇**停止計時**。

如果當手機處於待機模式下時到達響鬧時間，手機便會發出鈴響及閃爍備註文字 (如果已設定) 或**倒數計時結束**。要停止響鬧，可以按任意鍵。如果不按任何鍵，響鬧會在 30 秒鐘內自動停止。要停止響鬧及刪除備註文字，選擇**退出**。要重新開啓倒數計時器，選擇**重計時**。



## 14. 應用程式

### ■ 遊戲

您手機的軟件包括一些遊戲。

#### 啟動遊戲

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **遊戲**。  
捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇打開。

如要獲取與遊戲相關的選項，請參閱「其他應用程式選項」，刊於第 53 頁。

#### 遊戲下載

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **操作** > **下載** > **遊戲下載**。便會顯示可用的書籤列表。選擇**更多書籤**進入**網絡**功能表中的書籤列表。請參閱「書籤」，刊於第 63 頁。



**重要資料：**僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

#### 遊戲設定

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光和振動，選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **操作** > **應用程式設定**。

### ■ 集合

您手機的軟件包括一些專為此 Nokia 手機設計的 Java 應用程式。

#### 啟動應用程式

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **集合**。  
捲動至應用程式，然後選擇打開；或按通話鍵。

#### 其他應用程式選項

**刪除** — 刪除手機中的應用程式或應用程式設定

**詳情** — 查看有關應用程式的附加資料

**更新版本** — 查看應用程式的新版本是否可從**網絡**中下載 (網絡服務)。

**網頁** — 從互聯網頁提供應用程式的進一步資料或其他數據。此功能需要網絡支援。只有互聯網地址隨附應用程式提供時，此功能才會顯示出來。

**應用程式存取** — 限制應用程式進入網絡。會顯示不同的類別。在各個類別中進行選擇，可使用以下選項之一：**每次詢問**，手機在每次進入網絡時詢問；**首次使用時詢問**，手機僅在第一次嘗試進入網絡時詢問；**保持允許**，允許進入網絡；或**不允許**，不允許進入網絡。

## 下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME™ Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容。



**重要資料：**僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式。

選擇**功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 下載 > 應用程式下載**。便會顯示可用的書籤列表。選擇**更多書籤**進入**網絡**功能表中的書籤列表。選擇合適的書籤連接至想要的網頁。如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 下載連結**。下載適當的應用程式或遊戲。請參閱「下載檔案」，刊於第 64 頁。

使用遊戲下載功能。請參閱「遊戲下載」，刊於第 53 頁。

使用個人電腦套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式下載應用程式至您的手機。

您的裝置可能帶有一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

當下載應用程式時，其可能儲存於**遊戲**功能表中，而不是儲存於**應用程式**功能表中。



## 15. 對講機



對講機 (PTT) 是一種可用於 GSM/GPRS 流動網絡的雙向無線電服務 (網絡服務)。對講機提供直接的語音通訊。要建立連接，按 **PTT** 鍵。

您可以使用對講機與具備兼容裝置的一個或一組人進行會談。當您的通話連接時，您致電的人或群組不需要接聽電話。在任何適當的時候，參與者需確認已接收了通訊，因沒有其他的確認方式證明參與者已接聽了通話。

要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請服務，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。漫遊服務可能會比普通通話受到更多限制。

在您可以使用對講機服務前，您必須定義所需的對講機服務設定。請參閱「對講機設定」，刊於第 59 頁。



當您已連接至對講機服務，您可以使用手機的其他功能。對講機服務不是連接至傳統的語音通訊，因此，一些可用於傳統語音通話的服務 (例如：留言信箱) 在對講機通訊中是不可使用的。

### ■ 對講機功能表

選擇功能表 > [對講機](#)。

- 要連接至對講機服務或中斷與服務的連接，選擇[啟動對講機](#)或[關閉對講機](#)。
- 要查看收到的回撥要求，選擇[回電收件匣](#)。
- 要查看對講機群組列表，選擇[群組列表](#)。
- 要查看您從服務供應商處接收的對講機位址加進聯絡人的列表，選擇[聯絡人列表](#)。
- 要新增對講機群組至手機，選擇[新增群組](#)。
- 要設定使用的對講機設定，選擇[對講機設定](#)。
- 要設定對講機連接要求的設定，選擇[配置設定](#)。
- 要開啓瀏覽器及連接至服務供應商提供的對講機網絡入口，選擇[網絡](#)。


## ■ 連接及中斷對講機 連接

要連接至對講機服務，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 啟動對講機**。 表示對講機連接。 表示服務暫時不可使用。手機會自動嘗試重新連接服務直至您中斷與對講機服務的連接。如果您已增加群組至手機，您將自動加入當前的**(預設或接聽)**群組，並且待機模式下會顯示預設群組的名稱。

要中斷與對講機服務的連接，選擇**關閉對講機**。

## ■ 撥打或接收對講機 通話

設定手機在對講機通訊中使用喇叭或聽筒。

 **警告：**當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。





當連接至對講機服務時，您可以撥打或接聽已撥的通話、群組通話或一對一通話。一對一通話是您與一個人的通話。

### 撥打對講機通話

對於一個對講機通話，您可以從聯絡人列表中選擇多個對講機聯絡人。接收者接收一個來電並且需要接受此來電才可加入。通話會建立一個臨時的群組，參加者

僅在通話期間加入。通話結束後，會刪除此臨時群組。

選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 通訊錄**並標記出想要進行通話的聯絡人。

在列表中聯絡人後面的圖標表示當前登入狀態：、 或  表示此人是可用的、慎用的或不可用的， 表示登入狀態是不可用。僅已申請的聯絡人其登入狀態是可用的。請參閱「已申請的名單」，刊於第 32 頁。

短暫按 **PTT** 鍵開始通話。已標記的聯絡人由對講機服務呼叫，加入的聯絡人會顯示在螢幕上。按住 **PTT** 鍵與加入的聯絡人交談。鬆開 **PTT** 鍵以收聽回應。

結束鍵結束通話。

### 撥打群組通話

要撥打電話至預設的群組，按 **PTT** 鍵。會有提示音表示接入已被許可，且手機會顯示您的暱稱和群組名稱。

要撥打電話至非預設的群組，在對講機功能表中選擇**群組列表**，捲動至想要的群組，然後按 **PTT** 鍵。

在您說話的過程中一直按住 **PTT** 鍵，並將手機置於您的前方，這樣您才可以看到螢幕。當您說完後，鬆開 **PTT** 鍵。發言的次序按照先來先說的原則。當講話者停止說話後，第一個按 **PTT** 鍵的人便接著發言。

## 撥打一對一通話

- 要從您由服務供應商處接收的對講機位址加進聯絡人列表開始一對一通話，選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後按 **PTT** 鍵。

您亦可以從**通訊錄**中選擇聯絡人。

- 要從對講機群組的列表開始一對一通話，選擇**群組列表**，然後捲動至想要的群組。選擇操作 > **當前成員**，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後按 **PTT** 鍵。
- 要從您已接收的回撥要求列表開始一對一通話，選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至想要的暱稱，然後按 **PTT** 鍵。

## 接收對講機通話

群組來電和一對一通話會有一聲短的提示音通知您。當接收到群組來電時，會顯示群組名稱及來電方的暱稱。當您收到一個一對一通話時，如果您已將來電方的資料儲存於**通訊錄**內，在可識別的情況下，已儲存的姓名會顯示；否則僅顯示來電方的暱稱。

如果您已設定手機在有一對一通話時首先通知，您可以接受或拒絕一對一通話。

當其他成員正在通話時，如果您按 **PTT** 鍵嘗試回應群組，您將會聽到一個等待音，並且當您按 **PTT** 鍵時，**列隊中**將一直顯示。按住 **PTT** 鍵，然後等待其他人說話完畢，您就可以說話。

## 回撥要求

如果您撥打一對一通話但沒有收到回應時，您可以發送一個要求讓對方回電給您。

當有人向您發送回撥要求時，待機模式下會顯示**收到回撥要求**。當您接收到一個回撥要求，而要求的發訊人不在您的聯絡人列表中時，您可以儲存姓名至您的通訊錄**通訊錄**。

## 發送回撥要求

您可以下列方式發送回撥要求：

- 要從**對講機**功能表中的聯絡人列表發送回撥要求，選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**通訊錄**中發送回撥要求，尋找想要的聯絡人，選擇操作 > **姓名詳情**，捲動至對講機位址，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

- 要從對講機功能表中的群組列表發送回撥要求，選擇**群組列表**，然後捲動至想要的群組。選擇操作 > **當前成員**，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從對講機功能表中的回撥要求列表發送回撥要求，選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

## 回應回撥要求

1. 要開啓**回電收件匣**，選擇顯示。會顯示向您發送過回撥要求的聯絡人的暱稱列表。
2. 要進行單對單通話，按 PTT 鍵。
3. 要發送回撥要求給傳送者，選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。要刪除要求，選擇刪除。

## 儲存回撥要求傳送者

1. 要開啓**回電收件匣**，選擇顯示。會顯示向您發送過回撥要求的聯絡人的暱稱列表。
2. 要查看傳送者的對講機位址，選擇操作 > **顯示對講機位址**。要儲存新的聯絡人或新增對講機位址至聯絡人，選擇操作 > **另存**或**新增至姓名**。

## ■ 新增一對一對講機聯絡人

您可以下列方式儲存您經常撥打一對一通話的聯絡人姓名：

- 要增加對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **新增詳情** > **對講機位址**。
- 要新增聯絡人至對講機聯絡人列表，選擇功能表 > **對講機** > **聯絡人列表** > 操作 > **新增聯絡人**。
- 要從群組列表中增加聯絡人，連接至對講機服務，選擇**群組列表**，然後捲動至想要的群組。選擇操作 > **當前成員**。捲動至您想要儲存其聯絡資料的成員，然後選擇操作。要新增聯絡人，選擇**另存**。要增加對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，選擇**新增至姓名**。

## ■ 建立及設定群組

當您致電群組時，群組內的所有成員都會同時聽到通話。

群組內的每個成員以暱稱作為識別，暱稱顯示為用戶名稱。每個群組中的成員均可為自己選擇暱稱。

群組以 URL 位址記錄。一個用戶透過首次加入群組會話在網絡中註冊群組 URL。

有三種類型的對講機群組：

- 供應的群組是封閉群組，僅允許選定的、由服務供應商提供的參與者加入。
- 特別群組是指用戶可以建立的群組。您可以建立自己的群組，然後邀請成員加入群組。
- 特別群組是您可以從供應群組內的成員建立的群組。例如：商業活動需要一個封閉的群組，並可為某些商業功能建立獨立的群組。

#### 新增群組

1. 選擇功能表 > 對講機 > 新增群組 > 引導建立新群組。
2. 要設定群組的安全級別，選擇公共群組或私人群組。

如果您選擇私人群組，手機會自動建立一個封閉的部分至群組地址，當成員接收到群組的邀請時不能查看此部份。僅建立私人群組的人可以邀請更多的成員加入群組。

3. 輸入群組的名稱，然後選擇確認。
4. 選擇預設、接聽或未啟動。手機顯示群組已儲存及其狀態。預設及接聽是當前群組。當您按 PTT 鍵進行群組通話時，如果您沒有捲動至任何其他群組或聯絡人，將與預設的群組進行通話。

5. 要發送邀請至群組，當手機要求發送邀請時，按確認。您可以使用文字訊息或紅外線發送邀請。  
您邀請至公共群組的成員亦可以邀請更多的成員加入群組。

#### 接收邀請

1. 當您接收到發送至群組的文字邀請訊息時，會顯示收到群組邀請的字樣。
2. 要查看發送邀請者的暱稱及群組地址 (如果該群組不是私人群組)，按顯示。
3. 要新增群組至手機，選擇儲存。要設定群組的狀態，選擇預設、接聽或未啟動。

要拒絕邀請，選擇退出 > 確認，或選擇顯示 > 放棄 > 確認。

### 對講機設定

有兩種類型的對講機設定：連接至服務的設定及使用的設定。

您可以從您的網絡商或服務供應商處接收連接至服務的設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您可以手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 41 頁。

要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇功能表 > 對講機 > 配置設定及以下選項：

**配置** — 選擇服務供應商、對講機服務的**預設**或**個人配置**。僅顯示支援對講機服務的配置。

**帳號** — 選擇啟動的配置設定中包含的對講機服務帳號

**對講機用戶名稱**、**預設暱稱**、**對講機密碼**、**域**及**伺服器位址**

要編輯使用的對講機設定，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 對講機設定**。

要選擇手機允許接收一對一通話，選擇**1 對 1 通話 > 開**。要撥打但不接收一對一通話，選擇**關**。服務供應商可能提供一些不需要這些設定的服務。要設定手機用鈴聲首先通知您一對一通話，選擇**通知**。

要啟動接聽群組，選擇**接聽群組 > 開**。

要設定手機在您開機時自動連接至對講機服務，選擇**對講機啟動狀態 > 是**。

要在群組及一對一通話中隱藏您的對講機位址，選擇**發送我的對講機位址 > 否**。

## 16. 網絡



您可以使用手機的瀏覽器進入各式各樣的流動互聯網服務。



**重要資料：**僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

請向您的服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應、價格、收費及指引的資料。

透過手機的瀏覽器，您可以到網頁上查看使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法查看互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

### ■ 設定瀏覽

您可以從為您提供所需服務的網絡商或服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 xi 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 41 頁。

### ■ 連接至服務

首先，確認已啟動您想使用的服務的正確配置設定。

1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 配置設定。
2. 選擇配置。僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。選擇服務供應商，瀏覽的預設或個人配置。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，刊於第 61 頁。

選擇帳號及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。



選擇顯示終端機視窗 > 是手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

然後，使用以下其中一種方式建立連接：

- 選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 主頁；或在待機模式下，按住 0。
- 要選擇服務的書籤，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤。
- 要選擇最後的 URL，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 上回瀏覽網址。
- 要輸入服務的地址，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 選擇位址，輸入服務的地址，然後選擇確認。

## ■ 瀏覽頁

在您建立與服務的連接之後，您可以開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指示。如要獲取更多有關資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

如果選擇分組數據為數據傳輸方式，瀏覽時指示符號  會顯示於螢幕的左上方。如果您在分組數據連接期間接聽來電或接收文字訊息，或撥打電話， 會顯示於螢幕的右上方，表示分組數據連接暫停(保留)。在通話後，電話嘗試重新建立分組數據連接。

## ■ 用手機按鍵瀏覽

使用導航鍵在網頁中瀏覽。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按通話鍵，或選擇選擇。

要輸入字母及數字，按 0 至 9 鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按 \*。

## ■ 瀏覽時可用的選項

Nokia.com、主頁、快捷操作、增加書籤、書籤、網頁選項、歷程記錄、下載連結、其他選項、重新下載及退出可能可用。服務供應商也可能提供其他選項。

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果您已嘗試進入或已經進入需要密碼的機密資料，在每次使用後清空快取記憶

體。您已進入的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

清空快取記憶體，請參閱「快取記憶體」，刊於第 64 頁。

## ■ 直接撥號

瀏覽器支援您在瀏覽時可以進入的功能。您可以撥打電話、在語音通話中發送 DTMF 音，及儲存網頁上的姓名和電話號碼。

## ■ 外觀設定

當瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 外觀設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 外觀設定及以下選項：

文字換行 > 開 — 設定螢幕上的文字在下一行繼續。如果您選擇關，文字會被縮寫。

字體大小 > 特小字體、小字體或中字體 — 設定字體大小

顯示圖像 > 不顯示隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快瀏覽含有大量圖片網頁的速度。

提示 > 不安全連接提示 > 顯示 — 設定手機在瀏覽時當加密連接改為未加密連接時提示。

提示 > 不安全資料提示 > 顯示 — 設定手機在加密的網頁中包含不安全項目時提示。這些提示並不保證安全連接。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「瀏覽器安全性」，刊於第 65 頁。



字元編碼 > 內容編碼 — 選擇網頁內容的編碼

字元編碼 > Unicode (UTF-8) 網址 > 開 — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。當您進入以外國語言建立的網頁時可能需要此設定。

## ■ Cookies

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機瀏覽器快取記憶體中的數據。

Cookies 會儲存至您刪除快取記憶體時。請參閱「快取記憶體」，刊於第 64 頁。

當瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > Cookie 設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > Cookies。要允許或禁止手機接收 cookies，選擇允許接收或不允許接收。

## ■ 透過安全連接的指令檔

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的指令檔。手機支援 WML 指令檔。

1. 當瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密設定 > 指令檔設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 在安全連接中使用指令檔。

2. 要允許指令檔，選擇允許接收。

## ■ 書籤

您也可以把網頁地址儲存為手機記憶體內的書籤。

1. 當瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 書籤；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤；或按通話鍵連接與至書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇操作查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；新建書籤；或儲存書籤至資料夾。

您的裝置可能帶有一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

## 接收書籤

當您已接收一個書籤 (以書籤形式發送)，手機會顯示收到 1 個書籤。要儲存書籤，選擇顯示 > 儲存。要查看或刪除書籤，選擇操作 > 查看或刪除。要在您接收書籤後直接放棄，選擇退出 > 確認。

## ■ 下載檔案

要下載更多鈴聲、圖像、遊戲或應用程式至您的手機(網絡服務)，選擇功能表>網絡>下載連結>鈴聲下載、圖案下載、遊戲下載、短片下載、佈景下載或應用程式下載。



**重要資料：**僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

要在**多媒體資料**中自動儲存所有下載的檔案，選擇功能表>網絡>設定>下載設定>自動儲存>開。

## ■ 服務信箱

手機能夠接收您的服務供應商發來的服務訊息(宣傳訊息)(網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息，例如新聞標題的通知，而且可能包含文字訊息或服務地址。

當您接收服務訊息後，在待機模式下進入**服務信箱**，選擇顯示。如果您選擇退出，訊息會移至**服務信箱**。要稍後進入**服務信箱**，選擇功能表>網絡>服務信箱。

要在瀏覽時進入**服務信箱**，選擇操作>其他選項>服務信箱。捲動至您想要的訊息，然後選擇提取啓動瀏覽器及下載標記的內容。要顯示服務通知的詳細資料或刪除訊息，選擇操作>詳情或刪除。

## 服務信箱設定

選擇功能表>網絡>設定>服務信箱設定。

要設定您是否想要接收服務訊息，選擇**服務訊息**>開或關。

要設定手機僅接收來自服務供應商許可的內容作者的服務訊息，選擇**訊息篩選**>開。要查看獲認可內容的作者列表，選擇**委任頻道**。

要設定手機在接收服務訊息後自動從待機模式啓動瀏覽器，選擇**自動連接**>開。如果您選擇關，當手機接收到服務訊息時，僅在您已選擇**提取**後才啓動瀏覽器。

## ■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果您已嘗試進入或已經進入需要密碼的機密資料，在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。您已進入的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要清空快取記憶體，當瀏覽時，選擇操作>其他選項>清除快取記憶體；在待機模式下，選擇功能表>網絡>清除快取記憶體。

## ■ 定位資料

網絡向您發送一個位置要求。您可確定僅當您同意時，網絡才向您的手機發送位置資料(網絡服務)。請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，申請及同意接收位置資料。

要接受或拒絕位置要求，選擇**接受或拒絕**。如果您錯過一個要求，手機將自動根據您與您的網絡商或服務供應商訂下的協定而接受或拒絕該要求。手機顯示**1 個未接到的位置要求**。要查看未收到的位置要求，選擇**顯示**。

要查看最近 10 個私人通知及要求的資料，或要刪除這些通知或要求，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 定位 > 位置記錄 > 打開資料夾或全部刪除**。

## ■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如在線銀行或購物服務。對於此類連接，您需要進行安全認證，還可能需要安全模組，SIM 卡上可能會提供此模組。如要獲取更多有關資料，請聯絡您的服務供應商。

## 安全模組

安全模組對需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式提供安全服務，且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私人密匙和公開密匙。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 安全模組設定**及以下選項：

**安全模組詳情** — 顯示安全模組主題、狀態、製造商和序列號碼

**模組 PIN 碼請求** — 設定手機在使用安全模組提供的服務時要求模組 PIN 碼。輸入密碼，然後選擇**開**。要刪去模組 PIN 碼要求，選擇**關**。

**更改模組 PIN 碼** — 更改模組 PIN 碼(如果安全模組允許)。輸入當前 PIN 碼，然後輸入新的 PIN 碼兩次。

**更改簽名 PIN 碼** — 更改數碼簽名的簽名 PIN 碼。選擇要更改的簽名 PIN 碼。輸入目前的 PIN 碼，然後輸入新的 PIN 碼兩次。

亦請參閱「密碼」，刊於第 x 頁。

## 證書



**重要資料：**注意，縱使利用證書大致可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，它們必須正確地使用才能從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

有以下三種證書：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 授權證書**或**用戶證書**。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接中顯示安全指示符號

安全圖標並不表示閘口和目錄伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘口和內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸是安全的。

## 數碼簽名

如果您的 **SIM** 卡備有安全模組，您可用手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要作數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連接，例如，希望購買的一本書的書名及其價格。會顯示要簽署的文字，可能包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否為**讀取**以及數碼簽名圖標

如果數碼簽名圖標未顯示，則表示違反安全性，不要輸入任何個人數據，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇簽名。

一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼 (請參閱「密碼」，刊於第 x 頁)，然後選擇**確認**。數碼簽名圖標消失，並且服務可能顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。

## 17. SIM 服務



您的 **SIM** 卡可能提供您可以進入的其他服務。此功能表僅當您的 **SIM** 卡支援時才會顯示。功能表的名稱及內容視乎 **SIM** 卡而定。

如要獲取有關 **SIM** 服務的供應及資料，請與您的 **SIM** 卡經銷商聯絡。也可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

當您正在使用 **SIM** 服務時，您可以設定手機向您顯示發送給您手機與網絡之間の確認訊息，選擇 **功能表 > 設定 > 手機 > SIM 更新提示 > 顯示**。

進入這些服務可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，而這些是需要繳付費用的。

## 18. 個人電腦連接

當手機透過紅外線或數據線 (CA-42) 連接至兼容個人電腦時，您便可以發送和接收電郵，以及進入互聯網。您可以透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式使用您的手機。

### ■ 個人電腦套件

使用個人電腦套件，您可以在手機、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器之間同步處理通訊錄、日曆、待辦事項備註和備註（網絡服務）。

您可以找到更多的有關個人電腦套件的資料，例如：在 Nokia 網站的支援區域  
<[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)> 找到可下載的檔案。

### ■ 分組數據、HSCSD 及 CSD

您可以透過手機使用分組數據、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD) 及電路交換數據 (CSD、GSM 數據) 服務。

如要獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池。數據傳輸期間，可能需要把手機連接至充電器。

請參閱「分組數據 (EGPRS)」，刊於第 40 頁。

### ■ 數據通訊應用程式

有關使用數據通訊應用程式的資料，請參閱隨附的文件。建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能破壞操作。為使在數據通訊期間能獲得更佳的表现效果，請將手機按鍵朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通訊期間，請勿將手機握在手中移動。

## 19. 電池訊息

### ■ 充電及放電

您的裝置由充電電池供電。新電池只有在二、三次完全充電和放電的週期之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電、放電幾百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話和待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。僅使用 **Nokia** 許可的電池，且僅使用 **Nokia** 許可的、為此裝置設計的充電器為電池充電。

當不使用時將充電器從電源插頭和裝置中拔出。不要將完全充電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能縮短其壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，電池本身便會不斷放電。

請勿將電池作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品（如硬幣、萬字夾或筆等）直接接觸電池的正 (+) 極與負 (-) 極時，便有可能會發生意外短路的情況。（它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。）例如：當您將備用電池放在口袋或包中時就有可能發生。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

把電池留在過熱或過冷的地方（如夏天或冬天的密閉車廂中），會縮減電池電容量和壽命，以及其充電的能力。請盡量把電池保持在 15°C 及 25°C (59°F 及 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池時，即使電池電量已飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。如果電池受損壞亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收，循環再用。請勿將電池當成家庭廢棄物丟棄。

## 20. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。



以下詳細說明某幾項增強配套。如要獲取有關增強配套供應的資料，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。以下是有關使用增強配套的一些注意事項：

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件的電源時，請握住插頭及拔出，不要拉電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有手機裝置是否已正確地安裝及運作正常。

僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或擔保無效，並可能產生危險。

### ■ 電量

類型	種類	通話時間*	待機時間*
BL-4C	鋰電池	長達 2 ~ 4 小時	長達 150 ~ 300 小時 (長達 6 ~ 12 天)

\* 使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號和環境而定。使用 FM 收音機及綜合免提會影響通話時間及待機時間。

### AC-3 輕巧充電器

輕巧充電器備有小型充電插頭。



## ■ 音效

### Nokia HS-23 立體聲耳機

細小輕巧的立體聲耳機備有免提功能、音量控制及支援對講機功能。舒適的聽筒讓您在兼容手機中收聽 FM 收音機或 MP3 歌曲。

### Nokia HS-6 顯示屏耳筒機

Nokia 顯示屏耳筒機讓您可以遙控您的手機。您可以處理來電及操控您手機的 FM 收音機及 MP3 播放器。顯示屏支援來電顯示及歌曲資料，並在您收到訊息時作出提示。

## 21. 保養及維修

本裝置是通過優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助您在適用的保養範圍內提供保障。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣與各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的裝置被弄濕，請移除電池，等到裝置完全乾燥後再放回電池。
- 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在該地方內使用裝置。活動式的零件和電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將裝置存放在高溫地方。高溫可能會縮短電子裝置的壽命、破壞電池，並使某些塑膠零件變形或熔化。
- 請勿把裝置存放在低溫地方。當裝置升溫至其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
- 不要嘗試用本指南提供指引以外的方式開啓裝置。

- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板和完好的結構。
- 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
- 請勿為裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式零件，妨礙正常操作。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
- 請使用所提供的或合格的替換天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 在室內使用充電器。
- 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請緊記為您想要保留的數據建立備份 (例如通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議同樣適用於裝置、電池、充電器或任何其他增強配套。如果任何裝置不能正常操作，請送交就近的授權服務商店獲取服務。

## 22. 其他安全資料

您的裝置及其增強配套可能包括細小配件。請將配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

### ■ 操作環境

請緊記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關閉裝置。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用裝置。當您以對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體的至少 2.2 厘米處時，此裝置符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上面規定的位置處。為了傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡進行良好連接。在一些情況下，數據檔案或訊息可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

裝置某些部分具有磁性。裝置可能會吸引金屬物件。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒體放在裝置附近，該媒體所儲存的資料可能因此被消除。

### ■ 醫療裝置

任何無線傳輸裝置的操作，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療設備之功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能量，或其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規指示下關閉裝置。醫院或

醫療診所可能正在使用容易受外部 RF 能量影響的設備。

### ■ 心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手持無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 6 英吋 (15.3 厘米) 的距離，以避免對心律調校器產生的干擾。上述忠告與 Wireless Technology Research 的建議與其獨立的研究一致。心律調校器使用者應該：

- 開機時，裝置與心律調校器之間的距離應隨時保持在 6 英吋 (15.3 厘米) 以上；
- 不要將裝置放在胸前的口袋，及
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以減低干擾的可能性。

如果您感覺好像有干擾的情況，請立即關閉裝置。

### ■ 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果產生干擾，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

### ■ 汽車

無線射頻 (RF) 訊號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置，或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險，而且可能使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線裝置裝備是否已裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或爆炸性物品與該裝置及其組件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內備有安全氣袋，請緊記會有一股巨大的力量充脹安全氣袋。請勿將物件(包括固定及可攜式的無線裝備)放置在安全氣袋之上或安全氣袋可伸展到的地方。如果車內的無線裝備安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重傷亡的後果。

### ■ 飛機

飛行中禁止使用手機。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機上使用無線電子裝置可能會危及飛機的操作安全、干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是違法的。

### ■ 可能發生爆炸的環境

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些您通常會被告知要關閉交通工具引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機，例如，在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站(燃料存放及銷售區域)、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常(但不一定)會有清楚的標示。包括船的甲板、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料(例如：丙烷或丁烷)的交通工具、空氣中含

有化學物或微粒(例如：顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末)的地方。

### ■ 緊急電話



**重要資料：**本裝置，正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能連接。因此您永遠不能僅僅依賴任何手機進行重要的通訊，像醫療緊急事件。

### 要撥打緊急電話：

1. 如果裝置沒有開機，請先開機。檢查訊號強度是否足夠。  
有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置中。
2. 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使手機作好通話準備。
3. 輸入您目前所在位置的官方緊急號碼。緊急電話號碼依所在地點不同而有所分別。
4. 按通話鍵。

如果某些功能正在使用中，撥打緊急電話之前，您可能必須先關閉這些功能。如果裝置為離線或飛行模式，在您可以撥打緊急電話前您需要更換操作模式以啟動手機功能。請參閱本指南或向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

當撥打緊急電話時，盡可能提供準確的所需資料。您的無線裝置可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接到掛掉電話的允許後才可結束通話。

## ■ 許可證明 (SAR)

此型號電話符合政府對於暴露於無線電波的指引要求。

您的流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計和製造不會超出由國際指引 (ICNIRP) 建議的無線電頻率信號暴露限制。這些限制是綜合指引的一部分，並定出對一般人的 RF 能量接受水平。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織通過對科學研究作定期和徹底的評估而制定的。這些指引包括一個相當大的安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，而不論其年齡和健康。

流動電話的暴露標準運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。國際指引中所述的 SAR 限制為  $2.0 \text{ W/kg}^*$ 。對 SAR 的測試是通過在標準的操作位置使電話以最高認可功率水平在所有測試波段中傳輸訊號而進行的。儘管 SAR 是在最高認可功率水平下確定的，電話的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值。這是因為電話的設計是為了在不同的功率水平下工作，以達到僅僅使用接通網絡所需的功率。在一般情況下，您離基站越近，電話的輸出功率就越低。

對使用耳朵進行測試時，該型號電話的最高 SAR 值為  $0.82 \text{ W/kg}$ 。儘管不同電話以及不同地點之間的 SAR 水平會有所分別，它們均符合關於 RF 暴露的國際指引。

在將手機置於耳邊正常使用或使其距身體至少 2.2 厘米遠的情況下，此流動電話符合關於 RF 暴露的指引。如果隨身攜帶手機，所用的手機套或其他裝置中不可包含金屬物品，並應使手機與身體至少保持 2.2 厘米的距離。

\* 公眾使用的流動電話 SAR 限制為  $10 \text{ 克人體組織上平均 } 2.0 \text{ W/kg}$ 。指引包括了一個相當大的安全空間，用以向公眾提供額外的保護，並解決任何量度上的差異所帶來的問題。SAR 值會視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請參閱 [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk) 網頁中的產品資料。

# 有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
  - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒、不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
  - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
  - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
  - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
  - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
  - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
  - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
  - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
  - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
  - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
  - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
  - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證，或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

# 索引

## 字母

- AC-3 輕巧充電器 70
- Cookies 63
- Nokia HS-23 立體聲耳機 71
- Nokia HS-6 顯示屏耳筒機 71
- Nokia 在網上的支援 0
- PIN 碼 x
- PUK 碼 xi
- SAR 值 75
- SIM 服務 67
- WAP 服務
  - SIM 卡內的安全模組 65
  - 簽署文件 66

## 一劃

- 一般資料 x

## 三劃

- 下載內容及應用程式 xi
- 下載電郵 25
- 下載應用程式 54
- 下載檔案 64
- 小螢幕 5, 38
- 已申請的名單 32

## 四劃

- 分組數據 (EGPRS) 40
- 分組數據、HSCSD 及 CSD 68
- 手機 38
- 文字及 SMS 電郵 27
- 文字訊息 (SMS) 16
- 日曆 48

## 五劃

- 主螢幕 5, 37
- 充電及放電 69
- 加入會談 23
- 功能概覽 x
- 可能發生爆炸的環境 74
- 外觀設定 62
- 打開翻蓋 1
- 正常操作姿勢 3
- 用手機按鍵瀏覽 62

## 六劃

- 共享記憶體 viii
- 同步處理 50
- 同步處理設定 51
- 名片 31
- 回撥要求 57
- 回應回撥要求 58
- 在通話期間的選項 9
- 多媒體 27
- 多媒體訊息 (MMS) 17
- 多媒體資料 44
- 安全 41
- 安全規定 vii
  - 增強配套 viii
- 安全設定
  - 數碼簽名 66
- 安裝 SIM 卡及電池 1
- 收件夾和其他資料夾 26
- 收音機 45
- 收聽收音機 46
- 有關您的裝置 viii

## 七劃

佈景 36  
刪除訊息 27  
刪除電郵訊息 26  
刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情 30  
即時訊息 (IM) 21  
    群組 24  
即時訊息聯絡人 24  
快取記憶體 64  
快顯訊息 20  
我的快捷操作 37  
我的動態顯示 31  
汽車 73

## 八劃

使用語音標籤撥打電話 33  
來電等待 8  
其他安全資料 73  
其他設定 28  
其他應用程式選項 53  
取消申請聯絡人 32  
定位資料 65  
拍攝相片 45  
明信片 20  
服務信箱 64  
服務信箱設定 64  
服務指令 26  
直接撥號 62

## 九劃

保密碼 x  
保養及維修 72  
封鎖及解鎖訊息 24  
建立及設定群組 58  
建立日曆備註 49  
待機模式 5

待機模式下的快捷操作 5  
待辦事項 49  
恢復原廠設定 42  
按鍵及部件 4  
指示符號 6  
查看已申請的名單 32  
為電池充電 2  
省電功能 6  
相機 45  
紅外線傳輸 39  
計時錶 52  
計算機 51  
計數器及計時器 35  
限制密碼 xi  
音效 71  
飛機 74

## 十劃

倒數計時器 52  
個人快捷操作列表 5  
個人電腦套件 68  
個人電腦連接 68  
原廠增強配套 70  
時間和日期 38  
書籤 63  
留言訊息 26  
訊息 16  
訊息計數器 28  
訊息記憶體已滿 19  
訊息設定 27  
配置 41  
配置設定服務 xi

## 十一劃

停止響鬧 48  
密碼 x  
從兼容個人電腦進行同步處理 51



從您的手機同步處理 50

您的手機 4

接收快顯訊息 20

接收書籤 63

接收對講機通話 57

接受或拒絕邀請 23

接聽或拒絕來電 8

啟動遊戲 53

啟動應用程式 53

添加聯絡人至已申請的名單 32

許可證明 (SAR) 75

設定 36

設定瀏覽 61

通訊錄 29

快速尋找 29

設定 32

群組 33

通話 38

通話功能 8

通話記錄 35

連接及中斷對講機連接 56

連接至即時訊息服務 22

連接至服務 61

透過安全連接的指令檔 63

## 十二劃

備註 50

最近通話列表 35

單鍵撥號 8, 34

尋找

姓名及電話號碼 29

發送回撥要求 57

發送明信片 20

進入即時訊息功能表 22

開始即時訊息會話 22

開始使用 1

開啟及關閉手機 2

集合 53

## 十三劃

新增一對一對講機聯絡人 58

新增和管理語音標籤 33

資料夾 19

農曆 49

遊戲 53

遊戲下載 53

遊戲設定 53

鈴聲 36

電子秘書 48

電子錢包

通過 WAP 簽署文件 66

電池 70

電池訊息 69

電池資料

類型 70

電郵 28

電郵應用程式 25

## 十四劃

對講機 55

對講機功能表 55

對講機設定 59

緊急電話 74

網絡 61

網絡服務 viii

網絡商功能表 43

語音撥號 33

## 十五劃

增強配套 40

廣播、服務及本手機號碼 34

廣播訊息 26

影音工具 45

- 撥打一對一通話 57
- 撥打或接收對講機通話 56
- 撥打群組通話 56
- 撥打電話 8
- 撥打對講機通話 56
- 數碼簽名 66
- 數據通訊應用程式 68
- 數據連線 39
- 範本 17
- 編寫及發送 SMS 訊息 16
- 編寫及發送多媒體訊息 18
- 編寫及發送電郵 25
- 編寫快顯訊息 20
- 編輯您的動態顯示 23
- 編輯聯絡人詳情 30
- 複製聯絡人 30
- 閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息 17
- 閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息 19
- 閱讀及回覆電郵 25
- 閱讀收到的即時訊息 23
- 鬧鐘 48

## 十六劃

- 操作模式 36
- 操作環境 73
- 縛上電話繩 3

- 錄音列表 47
- 錄音機 46
- 錄製短片 45
- 錄製聲音 46
- 隨插即用服務 2

## 十七劃

- 儲存回撥要求傳送者 58
- 儲存收音機頻道 45
- 儲存姓名及電話號碼 29
- 儲存電話號碼、項目或圖像 29
- 應用程式 53
- 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護) 7

## 十八劃

- 瀏覽功能表 15
- 瀏覽頁 62
- 瀏覽時可用的選項 62
- 瀏覽器安全性 65
  - WAP 應用程式的安全模組 65
- 醫療裝置 73

## 十九劃

- 證書 66

## 二十一劃

- 響鬧備註 49

# Hello

Ingeniously designed with sheer, simple elegance, the Nokia 6101 is truly sized to fit your life. Unfold it, and marvel at its many intuitive features and convenient interface. Shoot memorable moments with the integrated Camera and Video Recorder. Enjoy the vivid richness of its 65,536 colours display, or capture your fun-loving persona using the external mini display as a viewfinder. Fill your day with music by tuning in to your favourite FM radio stations.

In addition to adding richness and music to your life, the Nokia 6101 also offers a superb level of functionality and efficiency. Talk freely on Tri-band GSM 900/1800/1900 networks. Connect to your circle of friends and colleagues at the push of a button via the Push to Talk function. Reach out, sharing your thoughts in a new way with the Xpress Audio Messaging.

Open yourself up to the chic and compact Nokia 6101. And enjoy life's simple pleasures to the fullest.

# Welcome to your **Nokia** phone



Camera lens

Mini display


## Selection keys

- Perform the function indicated by the text above it.
- During a call, press to activate Handsfree Loudspeaker.


## Volume key

- Adjusts the volume of the earpiece, loudspeaker or headset (when connected to the phone).


## Call key

- Dials a phone number and answers a call.
- Press  as a shortcut key for the select function when browsing mobile services.
- In standby mode: press to show the most recently

## Voice mailbox key

- Press and hold  to call your voice mailbox (network service) when the voice mailbox number is saved in the phone.

## Wireless Internet key

- Press and hold  as a shortcut key to open the web browser.



Earpiece

## Camera Release key

- Push to snap a picture or record an audio-video clip in Camera mode.

## Push to talk key

- Press to activate Push to talk when camera is not in use (if available).

## Infrared interface

## Power key

- Switches the phone on or off when pressed and held.





## End key

- Ends or rejects a call. Also exits from any function and goes to standby mode.

## 4-way Navigation key

Use the keys to navigate through names, phone numbers, menus and settings; or move the cursor; or highlight in text editing.

**Tip:** In standby mode, press the navigation key to quickly access some functions.

- Press  to create a text message.
- Press  to access Calendar.
- Press  to access Contacts.
- Press  to activate Camera.

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We, NOKIA CORPORATION declare under our sole responsibility that the product RM-76 is in conformity with the provisions of the following Council Directive: 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found from  
[http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/).

# CE 168

Copyright © 2005 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Xpress-on and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright © 1997-2005. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

#### Export Controls

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

#### Issue 1

# Contents

For your safety.....	vii	3. Call functions .....	8
General information .....	x	Make a call .....	8
Overview of functions .....	x	Speed dialing.....	8
Access codes .....	x	Answer or reject a call .....	8
Security code.....	x	Call waiting .....	9
PIN codes.....	x	Options during a call .....	9
PUK codes .....	xi	4. Write text 10	
Barring password .....	xi	Settings .....	10
Configuration settings service .....	xi	Predictive text input.....	10
Download content and		Traditional text input .....	11
applications.....	xi	Tips.....	11
Nokia support on the Web.....	xii	5. Navigate the menus.....	13
1. Get started .....	1	6. Messages.....	14
Open the fold.....	1	Text messages (SMS).....	14
Install the SIM card and the		Write and send a SMS message .....	15
battery .....	1	Read and reply to a SMS message...	15
Charge the battery .....	2	Templates.....	16
Switch the phone on and off .....	2	Multimedia messages (MMS) .....	16
Plug and play service .....	3	Write and send a multimedia	
Normal operating position .....	3	message .....	16
Wrist strap.....	3	Read and reply to a multimedia	
2. Your phone.....	4	message .....	17
Keys and parts .....	4	Memory full.....	18
Standby mode.....	5	Folders .....	19
Mini display.....	5	Postcards.....	19
Main display.....	5	Send a postcard .....	19
Personal shortcut list.....	5	Flash messages.....	20
Shortcuts in the standby mode.....	6	Write a flash message .....	20
Power saving.....	6	Receive a flash message .....	20
Indicators .....	6	Nokia Xpress audio messaging.....	20
Keypad lock (keyguard) .....	7	Create and send an audio	
		message .....	20
		Receive an audio message.....	21

Instant messaging (IM) .....	21	Save names and phone numbers .....	31
Access the instant messaging menu.....	21	Save numbers, items, or an image .....	31
Connect to the instant messaging service .....	21	Copy contacts.....	31
Start an instant messaging session.....	22	Edit contact details.....	32
Accept or reject an invitation .....	23	Delete contacts or contact details .....	32
Read a received instant message .....	23	Business cards .....	32
Participate in a conversation .....	23	My presence.....	32
Edit your availability status .....	23	Subscribed names.....	33
Contacts for instant messaging.....	24	Add contacts to the subscribed names.....	33
Block and unblock messages.....	24	View the subscribed names.....	34
Groups.....	24	Unsubscribe a contact.....	34
E-mail application .....	25	Settings .....	34
Write and send an e-mail.....	25	Groups .....	34
Download e-mail .....	25	Voice dialing .....	34
Read and reply to e-mail.....	26	Add and manage voice tags.....	35
Inbox and other folders.....	26	Make a call with a voice tag .....	35
Delete e-mail messages.....	26	Speed dials .....	36
Voice messages.....	26	Info, service, and my numbers.....	36
Info messages .....	27	<b>8. Call register .....</b>	<b>37</b>
Service commands.....	27	Recent calls lists.....	37
Delete messages.....	27	Counters and timers .....	37
Message settings .....	27	<b>9. Settings .....</b>	<b>38</b>
Text and SMS e-mail .....	27	Profiles.....	38
Multimedia .....	28	Themes.....	38
E-mail.....	28	Tones .....	38
Other settings .....	29	My shortcuts.....	39
Message counter.....	29	Main display.....	39
<b>7. Contacts .....</b>	<b>30</b>	Mini display.....	40
Searching for a name in the phone book.....	30	Time and date.....	40
Using the Search command to search.....	30	Call.....	40
Using the pop-up window to search.....	30	Phone.....	41



Connectivity .....	42	<b>14. Applications .....</b>	<b>58</b>
Infrared .....	42	Games .....	58
Packet data (EGPRS) .....	43	Launch a game .....	58
Enhancements .....	43	Game downloads.....	58
Configuration.....	44	Game settings.....	58
Security.....	45	Collection.....	58
Restore factory settings.....	46	Launch an application .....	58
<b>10. Operator menu .....</b>	<b>47</b>	Other application options.....	58
<b>11. Gallery .....</b>	<b>48</b>	Download an application.....	59
<b>12. Media .....</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>15. Push to talk.....</b>	<b>60</b>
Camera.....	49	Push to talk menu .....	60
Take a photo.....	49	Connect to and disconnect PTT ....	61
Record a video clip .....	49	Make and receive a PTT call .....	61
Radio .....	49	Make a dial out PTT call.....	61
Save radio channels .....	50	Make a group call .....	62
Listen to the radio .....	50	Make a one-to-one call .....	62
Recorder .....	51	Receive a PTT call.....	62
Record sound .....	51	Callback requests.....	63
List of recordings .....	51	Send a callback request.....	63
<b>13. Organiser .....</b>	<b>52</b>	Respond to a callback request .....	63
Alarm clock.....	52	Save the callback request sender .....	64
Stop the alarm .....	52	Add a one-to-one contact.....	64
Calendar .....	52	Create and set up groups.....	64
Make a calendar note.....	53	PTT settings .....	66
A note alarm.....	53	<b>16. Web.....</b>	<b>67</b>
Lunar calendar.....	53	Set up browsing.....	67
To-do list .....	54	Connect to a service .....	67
Notes .....	54	Browse pages.....	68
Synchronization .....	54	Browse with phone keys .....	68
Synchronize from your phone .....	55	Options while browsing .....	68
Synchronization settings .....	55	Direct calling.....	69
Synchronize from a		Appearance settings .....	69
compatible PC.....	56	Cookies .....	69
Calculator.....	56	Scripts over secure connection ....	70
Stopwatch.....	56	Bookmarks.....	70
Countdown timer.....	57	Receive a bookmark .....	70
		Download files.....	70

Service inbox.....	71
Service inbox settings.....	71
Cache memory.....	71
Positioning information.....	72
Browser security.....	72
Security module .....	72
Certificates .....	73
Digital signature.....	74
<b>17. SIM services.....</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>18. PC connectivity .....</b>	<b>76</b>
PC Suite .....	76
Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD .....	76
Data communication applications.....	76
<b>19. Battery information .....</b>	<b>77</b>
Charging and discharging .....	77
<b>20. Genuine Enhancements .....</b>	<b>78</b>
Power .....	78
Compact Charger AC-3 .....	78
Audio .....	79
Nokia Stereo Headset HS-23.....	79
Nokia Display Headset HS-6.....	79
<b>21. Care and Maintenance.....</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>22. Additional safety information .....</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>Limited Warranty.....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>86</b>

# For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



## SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



## ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



## INTERFERENCE

All wireless phones may get interference, which could affect performance.



## SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions.

Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



## SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



## SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELLING

Don't use the phone at a refuelling point. Don't use near fuel or chemicals.



## SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Don't use the phone where blasting is in progress.



## USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Don't touch the antenna unnecessarily.



## QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



## ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



## WATER-RESISTANCE

Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



## BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.



## CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



## EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

## About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900 and GSM 1800 and 1900 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect the privacy and legitimate rights of others.



**Warning:** To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

## Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on

features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured for your network provider. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as text messages, multimedia messages, audio messages, instant messaging service, e-mail, presence enhanced contacts, mobile Internet services, content and application download, and synchronization with a remote Internet server, require network support for these technologies.

## ■ Shared memory

The phone has two memories. The following features may share the first memory: contacts, text messages, multimedia messages (but no attachments), instant messaging, groups, voice commands, calendar, and to-do notes. The second shared memory is used by files stored in [Gallery](#), attachments of multimedia messages, e-mail, and Java™ applications. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

## ■ Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements are as follows:

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

# General information

## ■ Overview of functions

Your phone provides many functions that are practical for daily use, such as a calendar, a clock, an alarm clock, a radio, and a built-in camera. Your phone also supports the following functions:

- Enhanced data rates for GSM evolution (EDGE), see "Packet data (EGPRS)" on page 43.
- Extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML), see "Web" on page 67.
- Audio messaging, see "Nokia Xpress audio messaging" on page 20.
- Instant messaging, see "Instant messaging (IM)" on page 21.
- e-mail application, see "E-mail application" on page 25.
- Push to talk, see "Push to talk" on page 60.
- Presence-enhanced contacts, see "My presence" on page 32.
- Java 2 Platform, Micro Edition (J2ME™), see "Applications" on page 58.

## ■ Access codes

### Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security" on page 45.

### PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security" on page 45.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See "Security module" on page 72.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See "Digital signature" on page 74.

## PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN2 code. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your local service provider for the codes.

## Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when using the *Call barring service*. See "Security" on page 45.

## ■ Configuration settings service

To use some of the network services, such as mobile Internet services, MMS, Nokia Xpress audio messaging, or remote Internet server synchronization, your phone needs the correct configuration settings. You may be able to receive the settings directly as a configuration message. After receiving the settings you need to save them on your phone. The service provider may provide a PIN that is needed to save the settings. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, nearest

authorized Nokia dealer, or visit the support area on the Nokia Web site, <[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)>.

When you have received a configuration message *Configuration settings received* is displayed.

To save the settings, select **Show > Save**. If the phone requests *Enter settings' PIN*;, enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider that supplies the settings. If no settings are saved yet, these settings are saved and set as default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks *Activate saved configuration settings?*

To discard the received settings, select **Exit** or **Show > Discard**.

To edit the settings, see "Configuration" on page 44.

## ■ Download content and applications

You may be able to download new content (for example themes) to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in the *Gallery* menu). To access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions. For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.



**Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

## ■ **Nokia support on the Web**

Check

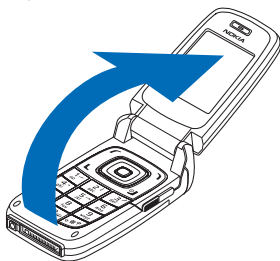
<[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)> or your local Nokia Web site for the latest version of this guide, additional information, downloads, and services related to your Nokia product.



# 1. Get started

## ■ Open the fold

When you open the fold of the phone, it opens up to approximately 155 degrees. Do not try to force the fold open more.



## ■ Install the SIM card and the battery

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

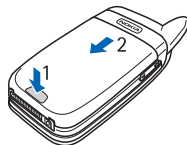
Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children. For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

This device is intended for use with BL-4C battery.

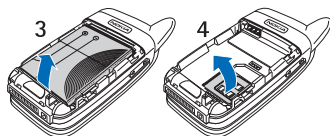
The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or

bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

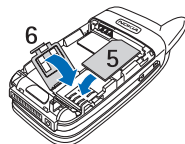
To remove the back cover of the phone press the release buttons (1), and slide the back cover to remove it from the phone (2).



Remove the battery as shown(3). Release the SIM card holder (4).

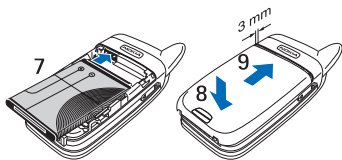


Insert the SIM card (5). Make sure that the SIM card is properly inserted, and that the golden contact area on the card is facing downwards. Close the SIM card holder (6) and press it until it snaps into position.



Replace the battery (7). Observe the battery contacts. Always use original Nokia batteries.

Slide the back cover into its place (8, 9).



## ■ Charge the battery

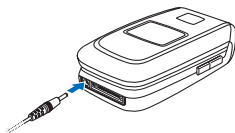


**Warning:** Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from an AC-3, AC-4, and DC-4 charger, and from AC-1, ACP-7, ACP-12, and LCH-12 charger when used with the charger adapter CA-44.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer.

1. Connect the charger to a wall socket.
2. Connect the lead from the charger to the socket on the bottom of your phone.



If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

The charging time depends on the charger and the battery used. For example, charging a BL-4C battery with the AC-3 charger takes approximately 2 hours and 12 minutes while the phone is in the standby mode.

## ■ Switch the phone on and off



**Warning:** Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

Press and hold the end key.

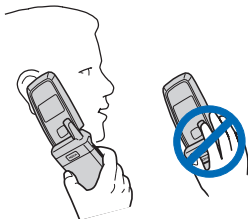
If the phone asks for a PIN or a UPIN code, enter the code (displayed as \*\*\*\*), and select *OK*.

## Plug and play service

When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you are asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See "[Connect to service provider support](#)", on page 45, and "Configuration settings service" on page xi.

## ■ Normal operating position

Use the phone only in its normal operating position.



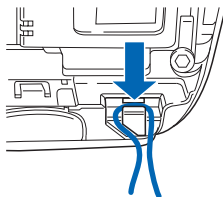
Your device has an external antenna.



**Note:** As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.

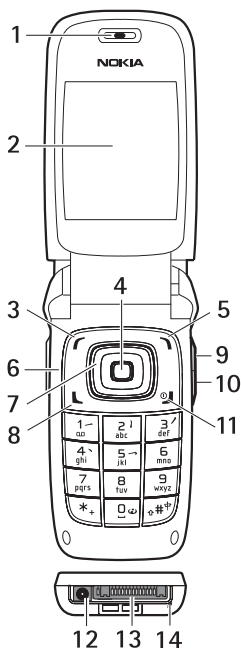
## ■ Wrist strap

Remove the back cover and the battery. Insert the strap as shown in the picture. Replace the battery and the back cover.



## 2. Your phone

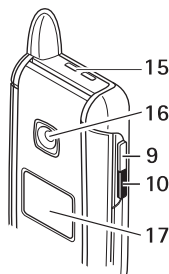
### ■ Keys and parts



- Earpiece (1)
- Main display (2)
- Left selection key (3)
- Middle selection key (4)
- Right selection key (5)

The function of these keys depends on the guiding text shown on the display above the keys.

- Volume key (6)
- 4-way navigation key (7)  
Scroll up, down, left, and right.
- Call key (8)
- Push to talk (PTT) key, and camera release key (9)
- Infrared (IR) port (10)
- End key and power key (11)
- Charger connector (12)
- Pop-Port™ connector (13)



- Microphone (14)
- Loudspeaker (15)
- Camera lens (16)
- Mini display (17)

## ■ Standby mode

When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

### Mini display

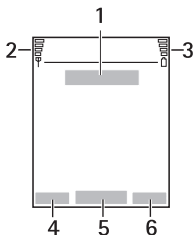
When the fold is closed, the mini display may show the following:

- The signal strength of the cellular network at your current location and the battery charge level
- The name of the network, or if the phone is not in service, it is indicated by a text note
- The time and date, the active profile, and the alarm clock or calendar note alerts

When you have an incoming call, the caller's name or number is shown if it is identified.

### Main display

- Name of the network or the operator logo (1)



- Signal strength of the cellular network at your current location (2)
- Battery charge level (3)
- Left selection key is **Go to** (4).
- Middle selection key is **Menu** (5)
- Right selection key is **Names** (6) or another shortcut to a function that you selected. See "My shortcuts" on page 39. Operator variants may have an operator-specific name to access an operator-specific Web site.

### Personal shortcut list

The left selection key is **Go to**.

To view the functions in the personal shortcut list, select **Go to**. To activate a function select it.

To view a list with available functions, select **Go to > Options > Select options**. To add a function to the shortcut list, select **Mark**. To remove a function from the list, select **Unmark**.

To rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list, select **Go to > Options > Organise**. Select the desired function and **Move** and the place where you want to move the function.

## Shortcuts in the standby mode

- To access the list of dialed numbers, press the call key once. Scroll to the number or name that you want; and to call the number, press the call key.
- To open the web browser, press and hold 0.
- To call your voice mailbox, press and hold 1.
- Use the navigation key as a shortcut. See "My shortcuts" on page 39.

## Power saving

A digital clock view overwrites the display when no function of the phone has been used for a certain period of time. To activate the power saver, see [Powersaver](#) in "Main display" on page 39, and "Mini display" on page 40. To deactivate the screen saver, open the fold, or press any key.



## Indicators



You received one or several text or picture messages. See "Read and reply to a SMS message" on page 15.



You received one or several multimedia messages. See "Read and reply to a multimedia message" on page 17.



The phone registered a missed call. See "Call register" on page 37.



The keypad is locked. See "Keypad lock (keyguard)" on page 7.






The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message when [Incoming call alert](#) and [Message alert tone](#) are set to [Off](#). See "Tones" on page 38.



The alarm clock is set to [On](#). See "Alarm clock" on page 52.



When the packet data connection mode [Always online](#) is selected and the packet data service is available, the indicator is shown. See "Packet data (EGPRS)" on page 43.

-  A packet data connection is established. See "Packet data (EGPRS)" on page 43 and "Browse pages" on page 68.
-  The packet data connection is suspended (on hold), for example, if there is an incoming or outgoing call during a packet data dial-up connection.
-  When the infrared connection is activated, the indicator is shown continuously.

## ■ Keypad lock (keyguard)

To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, select **Menu**, and press \* within 3.5 seconds to lock the keypad.

To unlock the keypad, select **Unlock**, and press \*. If the *Security keyguard* is set *On*, enter the security code if requested.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad automatically locks.

For *Automatic keyguard* and *Security keyguard*, see "Phone" on page 41.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

## 3. Call functions

### ■ Make a call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code.  
For international calls, press \* twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code) and then enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.
2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key, or close the phone.

To make a call using names, search for a name or phone number in [Contacts](#), see "Searching for a name in the phone book" on page 30. Press the call key to call the number.

To access the list of up to 20 numbers you last called or attempted to call, press the call key once in the standby mode. To call the number, select a number or name, and press the call key.

### Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialing keys, 2 to 9. See "Speed dials" on page 36. Call the number in either of the following ways:

- Press a speed-dialing key, and then press the call key.
- If [Speed dialing](#) is set to [On](#), press and hold a speed-dialing key until the call begins. See [Speed dialing](#) in "Call" on page 40.

### ■ Answer or reject a call

To answer an incoming call, press the call key, or open the phone. To end the call, press the end key, or close the phone.

To reject an incoming call, press the end key, or if the phone is open, close the phone. To reject an incoming call when the phone is closed, open the phone, and press the end key within 1.5 seconds.

To mute the ringing tone, press one of the volume keys, or select [Silence](#).





**Tip:** If the *Divert if busy* function is activated to divert the calls (for example, to your voice mailbox) rejecting an incoming call also diverts the call. See "Call" on page 40.

If a compatible headset supplied with the headset key is connected to the phone, to answer and end a call, press the headset key.

## Call waiting

To answer the waiting call during an active call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call" on page 40.

## Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

During a call, select **Options** and from the following options:

Call options are *Mute* or *Unmute*, *Contacts*, *Menu*, *Record*, *Lock keypad*, *Audio enhancing*, *Loudspeaker* or *Handset*.

Network services options are *Answer* and *Reject*, *Hold* or *Unhold*, *New call*, *Add to conference*, *End call*, *End all calls*, and the following:

*Send DTMF* – to send tone strings

*Swap* – to switch between the active call and the call on hold

*Transfer* – to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

*Conference* – to make a conference call that allows up to five persons to take part in a conference call



*Private call* – to discuss privately in a conference call



**Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

## 4. Write text

You can enter text, for example, when writing messages, using traditional or predictive text input. When using traditional text input, press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. In predictive text input you can enter a letter with a single key press.

When you write text,  appears at the top left of the display, indicating predictive text input, and  appears, indicating traditional text input. **Abc**, **abc**, or **ABC** appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press **#**. **123** indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold **#**, and select *Number mode*.

### ■ Settings

To set the writing language while writing text, select **Options > Writing language**.

When writing text, select **Options > Prediction settings**.

- To set predictive text input on, select *Prediction > On*.  
To revert to traditional text input, select *Prediction > Off*.
- To select the prediction type, select *Prediction type > Normal* or *Word suggestions*. If you select *Normal*, the phone tries to predict the word on the basis of the characters you have entered. If you select *Word suggestions*, the phone tries to predict and complete the word even before you have entered all the characters.



**Tip:** To quickly set predictive text input on or off when writing text, press **#** twice, or select and hold **Options**.

### ■ Predictive text input

Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary.

- Start writing a word using the keys 2 to 9. Press each key only once for one letter. The phone displays **\*** or the letter if it separately has a meaning as a word. The entered letters are displayed underlined.

If you selected *Word suggestions* as prediction type, the phone starts to predict the word you are writing. After you enter a few letters, and if these entered letters are not a word, the phone tries to predict longer words. Only the entered letters are displayed underlined.

2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it by adding a space, press **O**.

If the word is not correct, press **\*** repeatedly, or select **Options > Matches**. When the word that you want appears, select **Use**.

If the **?** character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. The phone displays the entered letters. Complete the word using traditional text input, and select **Save**.

For more instructions for writing text, see "Tips" on page 11.

## ■ Traditional text input

Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The characters available depend on the selected writing language. See "Settings" on page 10.

If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears, or briefly press any of the navigation keys and enter the letter.

The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the number key 1.

For more instructions for writing text, see "Tips" on page 11.

## ■ Tips

The following functions may also be available for writing text:

- To insert a space, press **O**.
- To move the cursor to the left, right, down, or up, scroll in the corresponding direction.
- To insert a number while in letter mode, press and hold the desired number key.

- To delete a character to the left of the cursor, select **Clear**. To delete the characters more quickly, select and hold **Clear**.  
To delete all the characters at once when writing a message, select **Options > Clear text**.
- To insert a word when using predictive text input, select **Options > Insert word**. Write the word using traditional text input, and select **Save**. The word is also added to the dictionary.
- To insert a special character when using traditional text input, press \*, or when using predictive text input, press and hold \*, or select **Options > Insert symbol**. Scroll to a character, and select **Use**.
- To insert a smiley when using traditional text input, press \* twice, or when using predictive text input, press and hold \* and press \* again, or select **Options > Insert smiley**. Scroll to a smiley, and select **Use**.

The following options are available when writing text messages:

- To insert a number while in letter mode, select **Options > Insert number**. Enter the phone number or search for it in **Contacts**, and select **OK**.
- To insert a name from **Contacts**, select **Options > Insert contact**. To insert a phone number or a text item attached to the name, select **Options > View details**.

## 5. Navigate the menus

The phone offers you an extensive range of functions, which are grouped into menus.

1. To access the menu, select **Menu**.  
To change the menu view, select **Options** > *Main menu view* > *List* or *Grid*.
2. Scroll through the menu, and select a submenu (for example, *Settings*).
3. If the menu contains submenus, select the one that you want (for example, *Call*).
4. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want (for example, *Anykey answer*).
5. Select the setting of your choice.
6. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

## 6. Messages



The message services can only be used if they are supported by your network or your service provider.



**Note:** When sending messages, your phone may display the words *Message sent*. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message centre number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.



**Important:** Exercise caution opening messages. Messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

### ■ Text messages (SMS)

Using the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive multipart messages made of several ordinary text messages (network service) that can contain pictures.

Before you can send any text, picture, or e-mail message, you must save your message center number. See "Message settings" on page 27.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider.



Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages will be sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.


At the top of the display, you can see the message length indicator that tracks the number of characters available. For example, 10/2 means that you can still add 10 characters for the text to be sent as two messages.

## Write and send a SMS message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Create message* > *Text message*.
2. Enter a message. See "Write text" on page 10. To insert text templates or a picture into the message, see "Templates" on page 16. Each picture message comprises several text messages. Sending one picture or multipart message may cost more than sending one text message.
3. To send the message, select **Send** > *Recently used*, *To phone number*, *To many*, or *To e-mail address*. To send a message using a predefined message profile, select *Via sending profile*. For the message profile, see "Text and SMS e-mail" on page 27. Select or enter a phone number or e-mail address, or select a profile.



## Read and reply to a SMS message

 is shown when you received an SMS message or an SMS e-mail. The blinking  indicates that the message memory is full. Before you can receive new messages, delete some of your old messages in the *Inbox* folder.

1. To view a new message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**. To read the message later, select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Inbox*. If more than one message is received, select the message that you want to read.  indicates an unread message.
2. While reading a message, select **Options** and delete or forward the message; edit the message as a text message or an SMS e-mail, rename the message you are reading or move it to another folder; or view or extract message details. You can also copy text from the beginning of the message to your phone calendar as a reminder note. To save the picture in the *Templates* folder when reading a picture message, select *Save picture*.

3. To reply as a message, select **Reply** > *Text message*, *Multimedia msg.* or *Flash message*. Enter the reply message. When replying to an e-mail, first confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject.
4. To send the message to the displayed number, select **Send** > **OK**.

## Templates

Your phone has text templates , and picture templates  that you can use in text, picture, or SMS e-mail messages.

To access the template list, select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Saved items* > *Text messages* > *Templates*.

## Multimedia messages (MMS)

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, a picture, a calendar note, a business card, or a video clip. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it. Some networks allow text messages that include an Internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

You cannot receive multimedia messages during a call, a game, another Java application, or an

active browsing session over GSM data. Because delivery of multimedia messages can fail for various reasons, do not rely solely upon them for essential communications.

## Write and send a multimedia message

To set the settings for multimedia messaging, see "Multimedia" on page 28. To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging service, contact your service provider.

1. Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Create message* > *Multimedia msg.*
2. Enter a message. See "Write text" on page 10.

To insert a file, select **Options** > *Insert* and from the following options:

*Image*, *Sound clip* or *Video clip* — to insert a file from *Gallery*.

*New image* opens the *Camera* — to take a new image to be added to the message.

*New sound clip* opens the *Recorder* — to make a new record to be added to the message.

*Business card* or *Calendar note* — to insert a business card or a calendar note in the message.




**Slide** — to insert a slide to the message. Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). Each slide can contain text, one image, a calendar note, a business card, and one sound clip. To open a desired slide if the message contains several slides, select **Options** > *Previous slide*, *Next slide*, or *Slide list*. To set the interval between the slides, select **Options** > *Slide timing*. To move the text component to the top or bottom of the message, select **Options** > *Place text first* or *Place text last*.

The following options may also be available: *Delete* to delete an image, slide, or sound clip from the message, *Clear text*, *Preview*, or *Save message*. In *More options* the following options may be available: *Insert contact*, *Insert number*, *Message details*, and *Edit subject*.

3. To send the message, select **Send** > *Recently used*, *To phone number*, *To e-mail address*, or *To many*.

4. Select the contact from the list, or enter the recipient's phone number or e-mail address, or search for it in *Contacts*. Select **OK**. The message is moved to the *Outbox* folder for sending.

While the multimedia message is being sent, the animated indicator  is displayed and you can use other functions on the phone. If the sending fails, the phone tries to resend it a few times. If this fails, the message remains in the *Outbox* folder, and you can try to resend it later.

If you select *Save sent messages* > *Yes*, the sent message is saved in the *Sent items* folder. See "Multimedia" on page 28. When the message is sent, it is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination.



Copyright protections may prevent some images, ringing tones, and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.


## Read and reply to a multimedia message

The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally on.





**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

When your phone receives a multimedia message, the animated  is displayed. When the message has been received,  and the text *Multimedia message received* are shown.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**. To read the message later, select **Menu > Messages > Inbox**. In the list of messages,  indicates an unread message. Select the message that you want to view.
2. The function of the middle selection key changes according to the currently displayed attachment in the message.  
To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, a sound clip, or view a video clip, select **Play**.  
To zoom in on an image, select **Zoom**. To view a business card or calendar note or to open a theme object, select **Open**.
3. To reply to the message, select **Options > Reply > Text message, Multimedia msg., or Flash message**. Enter the reply message, and select **Send**. You can send the reply message only to the person who sent you the original message.  
Select **Options** to access available options.

### ■ Memory full

When you have received a new text message and the message memory is full,  blinks and *Text messages memory full. Delete messages* is shown. Select **No**, and delete some messages from a folder. To discard the waiting message, select **Exit > Yes**.

When you have a new multimedia message waiting and the memory for the messages is full,  blinks and *Multimedia memory full. View waiting message* is shown. To view the waiting message, select **Show**. Before you can save the waiting message, delete old messages to free memory space. To save the message, select **Save**.


To discard the waiting message, select **Exit > Yes**. If you select **No**, you can view the message.

## ■ Folders

The phone saves received text and multimedia messages in the *Inbox* folder.

Multimedia messages that have not yet been sent are moved to the *Outbox* folder.

If you have selected *Message settings* > *Text messages* > *Save sent messages* > *Yes*, and *Message settings* > *Multimedia msgs.* > *Save sent messages* > *Yes*, the sent messages are saved in the *Sent items* folder.

To save the text message that you are writing and wish to send later in the *Saved items* folder, select *Options* > *Save message* > *Saved text msgs.* For multimedia messages, select the option *Save message*.  indicates unsent messages.

To organize your text messages, you can move some of them to *My folders* or add new folders for your messages. Select *Messages* > *Saved items* > *Text messages* > *My folders*.

To add a folder, select *Options* > *Add folder*. If you have not saved any folders, select *Add*.

To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder, and select *Options* > *Delete folder* or *Rename folder*.

## ■ Postcards

With the postcard messaging service you can create and send post cards that may contain an image and a greeting text. The postcard is sent to the service provider via multimedia messaging. The service provider prints the post card and send it to the postal address given with the message. Multimedia messaging service must be activated before this service can be used.

Before you can use the postcard service you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability, and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider.

### Send a postcard

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Create message* > *Postcard*. Scroll to the editor fields, and select **Write** to enter the name and the postal address of the recipient; then write your greeting text. Select **Insert** > *Open Gallery* to insert an image from *Gallery* or *New image* to insert a recent photo. Select **Options** to see the options available. To send the postcard, select the graphical key, or select **Options** > *Send*.

## Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception.

### Write a flash message

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Create message* > *Flash message*. Write your message. The maximum length of a flash message is 70 characters. To insert a blinking text into the message, select *Insert blink char.* from the options list to set a marker. The text after the marker blinks until a second marker is inserted.

### Receive a flash message

A received flash message is not automatically saved. To read the message, select **Read**. To extract phone numbers, e-mail addresses, and Web site addresses from the current message, select **Options** > *Use detail*. To save the message, select **Save** and the folder in which you want to save the message.

## Nokia Xpress audio messaging

With this menu, use the multimedia message service to create and send a voice message in a convenient way. Multimedia messaging service must

be activated before this service can be used.

### Create and send an audio message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Create message* > *Audio message*. The recorder opens. To use the recorder, see "Recorder" p. 51.
2. When the message is ready to send, select **Options** > *Play* to check the message before sending, *Replace sound clip* to repeat the recording, *Save message*, *Save sound clip* to save the recording in *Gallery*, *Edit subject* to insert a subject to the message, *Message details* to view the message details, or *Loudspeaker* or *Handset*.
3. To send the message, select **Send** > *Recently used*, *To phone number*, *To e-mail address*, or *To many*. Depending on your operator, more options may be available.
4. Select the contact from the list, enter the recipient's phone number or e-mail address, or search for it in *Contacts*. Select **OK**, and the message is moved to the *Outbox* folder for sending.

## Receive an audio message

When your phone is receiving an audio message, *1 audio message received* is shown. Select **Play** to open the message or select **Show > Play** if there are more than one message received. Select **Options** to see the options available. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**.

To save the message, select **Options > Save** and the folder in which you want to save the message.

## ■ Instant messaging (IM)

Instant messaging (network service) is a way to send short, simple text messages to online users.

Before you can use instant messaging, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and settings.

To set the required settings for the instant messaging service, see *Connect. settings* in "Access the instant messaging menu" on page 21. The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

Depending on the network, the active instant messaging conversation may consume the phone battery faster, and you may need to connect the phone to a charger.

## Access the instant messaging menu

To access the menu while still offline, select **Menu > Messages > Instant messages**. If more than one set of connection settings for the instant messaging service is available, select the desired one. If there is only one set defined, it is selected automatically.

The following options are shown:

*Login* — to connect to the instant messaging service

*Saved conversations* — to view, erase or rename the instant messaging conversations that you have saved during the instant messaging session

*Connect. settings* — to edit the settings needed for messaging and presence connection

## Connect to the instant messaging service

To connect to the instant messaging service, enter the *Instant messages* menu, activate an instant messaging service, and select *Login*. When the





phone has successfully connected, [Logged in](#) is displayed.


To disconnect from the instant messaging service, select [Logout](#).

### Start an instant messaging session

Open the [Instant messages](#) menu, and connect to the service. Start the service in different ways.





- Select [Conversations](#) to view the list of new and read instant messages or invitations for instant messaging during the active instant messaging session. Scroll to the message or invitation that you want, and select **Open** to read the message.

 indicates the new and  read group messages.  indicates the new and  the read instant messages.

 indicates the invitations.

The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

- [IM contacts](#) to view the contacts that you have added. Scroll to the contact with whom you would like to chat and select **Chat** or **Open** if a new contact is shown in the list. To add contacts see "Contacts for instant messaging" on page 24.

 indicates the online and  the offline contacts in the phone contacts memory.  indicates a blocked contact.  indicates a contact that has been sent a new message.

- [Groups](#) > [Public groups](#) to display the list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the network operator or service provider. To start a instant messaging session with a group, scroll to a group, and select **Join**. Enter your screen name that you want to use in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. To create a private group, see "Groups" on page 24.
- [Search](#) > [Users](#) or [Groups](#) to search for other instant messaging users or public groups on the network by phone number, screen name, e-mail address, or name. If you select [Groups](#), you can search for a group by a member in the group or by group name, topic, or ID.

To start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want, select **Options** > [Chat](#) or [Join group](#).

Start a conversation from [Contacts](#), see "View the subscribed names" on page 34.

## Accept or reject an invitation

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new invitation, [New invitation received](#) is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, scroll to the invitation you want, and select **Open**. To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**, and enter the screen name; or to reject or delete the invitation, select **Options** > [Reject](#) or [Delete](#).

## Read a received instant message

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service, and you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, [New instant message](#) is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If you receive more than one message, scroll to the message, and select **Open**.

New messages received during an active conversation are held in [Instant messages](#) > [Conversations](#). If you receive a message from

someone who is not in [IM contacts](#), the sender ID is displayed. To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options** > [Save contact](#).

## Participate in a conversation



To join or start an instant messaging session, select **Write**. Write your message, and select [Send](#) or press the call key to send it. Select **Options** to access available options: [View conversation](#), [Save contact](#), [Group members](#), [Block contact](#), [End conversation](#).

## Edit your availability status

1. Open the [Instant messages](#) menu, and connect to the instant messaging service.
2. To view and edit your own availability information, or screen name, select [My settings](#).
3. To allow all the other instant messaging users to see you when you are online, select [Availability](#) > [Available for all](#).

To allow only the contacts on your instant messaging contact list to see you when you are online, select [Availability](#) > [Available for contacts](#).

To appear as being offline, select [Availability](#) > [Appear offline](#).

When you are connected to the instant messaging service,  indicates that you are online, and  indicates that you are not visible to others.

### Contacts for instant messaging

To add contacts to the instant messaging contacts list, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *IM contacts*. To add a contact to the list, select **Options** > *Add contact*, or if you have no contacts added, select **Add**. Select *Enter ID manually*, *Search from serv.*, *Copy from server*, or *By mobile number*.

Scroll to a contact, and to start a conversation, select **Chat** or **Options** > *Contact info*, *Block contact* or *Unblock contact*, *Add contact*, *Remove contact*, *Change list*, *Copy to server*, or *Availability alerts*.

### Block and unblock messages

To block messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Conversations* > *IM contacts*; or join or start a conversation. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to block incoming messages, select **Options** > *Block contact* > *OK*.

To unblock the messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and

select *Blocked list*. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to unblock the messages, and select *Unblock*.

### Groups

You can create your own private groups for an instant messaging conversation, or use the public groups provided by the service provider. The private groups exist only during an instant messaging conversation. The groups are saved on the server of the service provider. If the server you are logged on to does not support group services, all group-related menus are dimmed.

#### Public groups

*Groups* — You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Public groups*. Scroll to a group with which you want to chat, and select **Join**. If you are not in the group, enter your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your group list, select **Options** > *Delete group*.

To search for a group, select *Groups* > *Public groups* > *Search groups*. You can search for a group by a member in the group, by group name, topic, or ID.



## Create a private group

Connect to the instant messaging service, and select **Groups** > **Create group**. Enter the name for the group and the screen name that you want to use. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

## E-mail application

The e-mail application allows you to access your compatible e-mail account from your phone when you are not in the office or at home. This e-mail application is different from the SMS and MMS e-mail function.

Your phone supports POP3 and IMAP4 e-mail servers. Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail, you may need to do the following:

- Obtain a new e-mail account or use the current one. For availability of your e-mail account contact your e-mail service provider.
- For the settings required for e-mail, contact your e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" on page xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" on page 44.

To activate the e-mail settings, select **Menu** > **Messages** > **Message settings** > **E-mail messages**. See "E-mail" on page 28.

This application does not support keypad tones.

## Write and send an e-mail

1. Select **Menu** > **Messages** > **E-mail** > **Create e-mail**.
2. Enter the recipient's e-mail address, a subject, and the e-mail message.

To attach a file to the e-mail, select **Options** > **Attach** and the file in **Gallery**.


3. Select **Send** > **Send now**.

## Download e-mail

1. To access the e-mail application, select **Menu** > **Messages** > **E-mail**.
2. To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Retrieve**.

To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that has been saved in the **Outbox** folder, select **Options** > **Retrieve and send**.

To download first the headings of the new e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Options** > *Check new e-mail*. Then, to download the selected e-mail, mark the desired ones, and select *Options* > *Retrieve*.

3. Select the new message in *Inbox*. To view it later, select **Back**.  
 indicates an unread message.

### Read and reply to e-mail



**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *E-mail* > *Inbox* and select the desired message. While reading the message, select **Options** to view the available options.

To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply** > *Original text* or *Empty screen*. To reply to many, select **Options** > *Reply to all*. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject; then write your reply. To send the message, select **Send** > *Send now*.

### Inbox and other folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in *Inbox* folder. *Other folders* contains the following folders: *Drafts* for saving unfinished e-mail, *Archive* for organizing and saving your e-mail, *Outbox* for saving e-mail that has not been sent, and *Sent items* for saving e-mail that has been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select **Options** > *Manage folder*.

### Delete e-mail messages

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *E-mail* > **Options** > *Manage folder* and the desired folder. Mark the messages that you want to delete. To delete them, select **Options** > *Delete*.

Deleting an e-mail from your phone does not delete it from the e-mail server. To set the phone to delete the e-mail also from the e-mail server, select **Menu** > *Messages* > *E-mail* > **Options** > *Extra settings* > *Leave copy*: > *Delete retr. msgs*.

### Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service and you may need to subscribe to it. For details, contact your service provider.

To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Voice messages* > *Listen to voice messages*. To enter, search for, or edit your voice mailbox number, select *Voice mailbox number*.

If supported by the network, **QQ** indicates that there are new voice messages. Select **Listen** to call your voice mailbox number.

## ■ Info messages

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Info messages*. With the *Info messages* network service, you can receive messages on various topics from your service provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

## ■ Service commands

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Service commands*. Write and send service requests (also known as USSD commands) to your service provider, such as activation commands for network services.

## ■ Delete messages

To delete all messages from a folder, select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Delete messages* and the folder from which you want to delete the messages.

Select *Yes*, and if the folder contains unread messages, the phone asks whether you want to delete them also. Select *Yes* again.

## ■ Message settings

### Text and SMS e-mail

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Message settings* > *Text messages*, and from the following options:

*Sending profile* — If more than one message profile set is supported by your SIM card, select the set you want to change. The following options may be available: *Message centre number* (delivered from your service provider), *Messages sent via*, *Message validity*, *Default recipient number* (text messages) or *E-mail server* (e-mail), *Delivery reports*, *Use packet data*, *Reply via same centre* (network service) and *Rename sending profile*.

*Save sent messages* > *Yes* — Set the phone to save the sent text messages in the *Sent items* folder.

*Automatic resending* > *On* — The phone automatically attempts to resend a text message, if the sending has failed.

### Multimedia

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Message settings* > *Multimedia msgs.* and from the following options:

*Save sent messages* > *Yes* — to set the phone to save sent multimedia messages in the *Sent items* folder

*Delivery reports* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

*Scale image down* — to define the image size when you insert an image to a multimedia message

*Default slide timing* — to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages

*Allow multimedia reception* > *Yes* or *No* — to receive or to block the multimedia message. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when outside your home network.

*Incoming multimedia messages* > *Retrieve*, *Retrieve manually*, or *Reject* — to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception

*Configuration settings* >

*Configuration* — Only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and select a multimedia messaging service account contained in the active configuration settings.

*Allow adverts* — to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia reception* is set to *No*.

### E-mail

The settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of e-mail.

You may receive the configuration settings for the e-mail application as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" on page xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" on page 44.

To activate the settings for the e-mail application, select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Message settings* > *E-mail messages* and from the following options:

*Configuration* — Select the set that you would like to activate.

*Account* — Select an account provided by the service provider.

*My name* — Enter your name or nickname.

*E-mail address* — Enter e-mail address.

*Include signature* — You can define a signature that is automatically added to the end of your e-mail when you write your message.

*Reply-to address* — Enter the e-mail address to which you want the replies to be sent.

*SMTP user name* — Enter the name that you want to use for outgoing mail.

*SMTP password* — Enter the password that you want to use for outgoing mail.

*Display terminal window* — Select *Yes* to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

*Incoming server type* — Select either *POP3* or *IMAP4*, depending on the type of e-mail system that you are using. If both types are supported, select *IMAP4*.

*Incoming mail settings* — Select available options for POP3 or IMAP4.

## Other settings

To select other settings for messages, select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Message settings* > *Other settings*. To change the font size for reading and writing messages, select *Font size*. To replace character-based smileys with graphical ones select *Graphical smileys* > *Yes*.

## ■ Message counter


Select **Menu** > *Messages* > *Message counter* for approximate information on your recent communications.

## 7. Contacts



You can save names and phone numbers (*Contacts*) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with numbers and text items. You can also save an image for a certain number of names.

Names and numbers saved in the SIM card memory, are indicated by .

### ■ Searching for a name in the phone book

#### Using the Search command to search

1. In the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names* > **Options** > *Search*; or, if available, in the standby mode, select **Names** > **Options** > *Search*.
2. Enter the first character(s) or letter(s) of the name you are searching for and select **Search**.

#### Using the pop-up window to search

1. In the standby mode, scroll down, then the first name (or number) is highlighted; or, if available, in the standby mode, select **Names** > **Options** > *Quick search*.
2. Enter the first input symbol of the name you are searching for. The inputted symbol is displayed in a pop-up window. If you want, you can enter more symbols in the pop-up window. The matching names are displayed.

Note that the names listed may not be in the same order as in *Names*.


When inputting symbols in searching for names using the *Search* command, or, when the pop-up window is displayed, you can change the input method by pressing #.

## ■ Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Names** > **Options** > **Add new contact**. Enter the name and the phone number.

## ■ Save numbers, items, or an image

In the phone memory for contacts, you can save different types of phone numbers and short text items per name.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number. It is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, ). When you select a name (for example, to make a call), the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is either **Phone** or **Phone and SIM**.
2. Scroll to the name to which you want to add a new number or text item, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Add detail**.
3. To add a number, select **Number** and one of the number types.

To add another detail select a text type or an image from **Gallery**.

To search for an ID from the server of your service provider if you have connected to the presence service, select **User ID** > **Search**. See "My presence" on page 32. If only one ID is found, it is automatically saved.

Otherwise, to save the ID, select **Options** > **Save**. To enter the ID, select **Enter ID manually**.

To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options** > **Change type**. To set the selected number as the default number, select **Set as default**.

4. Enter the number or text item; to save it, select **OK**.
5. To return to the standby mode, select **Back** > **Exit**.

## ■ Copy contacts

Search for the contact you want to copy, and select **Options** > **Copy**. You can copy names and phone numbers from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa. The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

### ■ Edit contact details

1. Search for the contact you want to edit, select **Details**, and scroll to the desired name, number, text item, or image.
2. To edit a name, number, or text item, or to change an image, select **Options** > *Edit name*, *Edit number*, *Edit detail*, or *Change image*.

You cannot edit an ID when it is on the *IM contacts* or *Subscribed names* list.

### ■ Delete contacts or contact details

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Delete all contacts* > *From phone mem.*, or *From SIM card*. Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options** > *Delete contact*.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options** > *Delete* > *Delete number*, *Delete detail*, or *Delete image*. Deleting an image

from contacts does not delete it from *Gallery*.

### ■ Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Options** > *Send business card* > *Via multimedia*, *Via text message*, or *Via infrared*.

When you have received a business card, select **Show** > **Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit** > **Yes**.

### ■ My presence

With the presence service (network service) you can share your presence status with other users with compatible devices and access to the service. Presence status includes your availability, status message, and personal logo. Other users who have access to the service and who request your information are able to see your status. The requested information is shown in *Subscribed names* in the viewers' *Contacts* menu. You can personalize the information that you want to share



with others and control who can see your status.

Before you can use presence, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability, and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and the settings for the service. See "Configuration" on page 44.

While you are connected to the presence service, you can use the other functions of the phone; the presence service is active in the background. If you disconnect from the service, your presence status is shown for a certain amount of time to viewers, depending on the service provider.

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *My presence* and select from the following options:

*Connect to 'My presence' service* or *Disconnect from service* — to connect to or disconnect from the service.

*View my presence* — to view the status in *Private presence* and *Public presence*.

*Edit my presence* — to change your presence status. Select *My availability*, *My presence message*, *My presence logo*, or *Show to*.

*My viewers* > *Current viewers*, *Private list*, or *Blocked list*

*Settings* > *Show current presence in idle*, *Synchronise with profiles*, *Connection type*, or *Presence settings*

## ■ Subscribed names

You can create a list of contacts whose presence status information you want to be aware of. You can view the information if it is allowed by the contacts and the network. To view these subscribed names, scroll through the contacts or use the *Subscribed names* menu.

Make sure that the memory in use is either *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*.

To connect to the Presence service, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *My presence* > *Connect to 'My presence' service*.

## Add contacts to the subscribed names

1. Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Subscribed names*.
2. If you have no contacts on your list, select **Add**. Otherwise, select **Options** > *Subscribe new*. The list of your contacts is shown.




3. Select a contact from the list and if the contact has an user ID saved, the contact is added to the subscribed names list.


### View the subscribed names

To view the presence information, see "Searching for a name in the phone book" on page 30.

1. Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Subscribed names*.

The status information of the first contact on the subscribed names list is displayed. The information that the person wants to give to the others may include text and some of the following icons:

, , or  indicates that the person is available, discreet, or not available.

 indicates that the person's presence information is not available.

2. Select **Details** to view the details of the selected contact; or select **Options** > *Subscribe new*, *Chat*, *Send message*, *Send business card*, or *Unsubscribe*.

### Unsubscribe a contact

To unsubscribe a contact from the *Contacts* list, select the contact and **Details** > the user ID > **Options** > *Unsubscribe* > **OK**.

To unsubscribe, use the **Subscribed names** menu. See "View the subscribed names" on page 34.

### Settings

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Settings* and from the following options:

*Memory in use* — to select SIM card or phone memory for your contacts

*Contacts view* — to select how the names and numbers in contacts are displayed

*Memory status* — to view the free and used memory capacity

### Groups

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Groups* to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tones and group images.

### Voice dialing

You can make a phone call by saying a voice tag that has been added to a phone number. Any spoken words, such as a name, can be a voice tag.

The number of voice tags you can create is limited.

Before using voice tags, note that:


- Voice tags are not language-dependent. They are dependent on the speaker's voice.
- You must say the name exactly as you said it when you recorded it.
- Voice tags are sensitive to background noise. Record voice tags and use them in a quiet environment.
- Very short names are not accepted. Use long names and avoid similar names for different numbers.



**Note:** Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialling in all circumstances.

## Add and manage voice tags

Save or copy the contacts to the phone memory for which you want to add a voice tag. You can also add voice tags to the names in the SIM card, but if you replace your SIM card with a new one, you must first delete the old voice tags before you can add new ones.

1. Search for the contact to which you want to add a voice tag.
2. Select **Details**, scroll to the desired phone number, and select **Options** > *Add voice tag*.
3. Select **Start**, and say clearly the words you want to record as a voice tag. After recording, the phone plays the recorded tag.  
 appears behind the phone number with a voice tag in *Contacts*.

To check the voice tags, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Voice tags*. Scroll to the contact with the voice tag that you want, and select an option to listen to, delete, or change the recorded voice tag.

## Make a call with a voice tag

If the phone has an application running that is sending or receiving data using a GPRS connection, you must end the application before voice dialing.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the volume down key. A short tone is heard, and *Speak now* is displayed.
2. Say the voice tag clearly. The phone plays the recognized voice tag, and dials the phone number of the voice tag after 1.5 seconds.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialing.

### ■ Speed dials

To assign a number to a speed-dialing key, select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) > [Speed dials](#), and scroll to the speed-dialing number that you want.

Select [Assign](#), or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > [Change](#). Select **Search**, the name, then the number you want to assign. If the [Speed dialling](#) function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also [Speed dialling](#) in "Call" on page 40.

To make a call using the speed-dialing keys, see "Speed dialing" on page 8.

### ■ Info, service, and my numbers

Select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) and from the following functions:

[Info numbers](#) — to call the information numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

[Service numbers](#) — to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

[My numbers](#) — to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card, if the numbers are included on your SIM card

## 8. Call register



The phone registers the phone numbers of identified missed, received, and dialed calls; the message recipients; and the approximate length of your calls.

The phone registers if it is switched on and within the network's service area, and the network supports these functions.

### ■ Recent calls lists

When you select **Options** in the *Missed calls*, *Received calls*, *Dialled numbers*, or *Message Recipients* menu, you can view the time of the call; edit, view, or call the registered phone number; add it to the memory; or delete it from the list. You can also send a text message. To delete the recent calls lists, select *Delete recent call lists*.

### ■ Counters and timers



**Note:** The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending upon network features, rounding-off for billing, taxes and so forth.

Some timers, including the life timer, may be reset during service or software upgrades.

Select **Menu** > *Call register* > *Call duration*, *Packet data counter*, or *Packet data conn. timer* for approximate information on your recent communications.

## 9. Settings



### ■ Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups, called profiles, for which you can customize the phone tones for different events and environments.

Select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Profiles](#). Scroll to a profile, and select it.

To activate the selected profile, select [Activate](#).

To set the profile to be active until a certain time up to 24 hours, select [Timed](#) and set the time the profile setting shall end. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed, becomes active.

To personalize the profile, select [Personalise](#). Select the setting you want to change, and make the changes. To change your presence status information, select [My presence](#) > [My availability](#) or [My presence message](#). The [My presence](#) menu is available if you set [Synchronise with profiles](#) to [On](#). See "My presence" on page 32.

### ■ Themes

A theme contains many elements for personalizing your phone, such as wallpaper, screen saver, color scheme, and a ringing tone.

Select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Themes](#) and select from the following options:

[Select theme](#) — to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in [Gallery](#) opens. Open the [Themes](#) folder, and select a theme.

[Theme downloads](#) — to open a list of links to download more themes. See "Download files" on page 70.

### ■ Tones

You can change the settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Tones](#). Select and change [Incoming call alert](#), [Ringing tone](#), [Ringing volume](#), [Vibrating alert](#), [Push to talk settings](#), [Message alert tone](#), [Instant message alert tone](#), [Keypad tones](#), and [Warning tones](#). You can find the same settings in the [Profiles](#) menu. See "Profiles" on page 38.


To set the phone to ring only for calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select *Alert for*. Scroll to the caller group you want or *All calls*, and select **Mark**.

## ■ My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts, you get quick access to often used functions of the phone. To manage the shortcuts, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* and from the following options:

*Right selection key* — to select a function from the list for the right selection key. See also "Standby mode" on page 5. This menu may not be shown, depending on your service provider.

*Navigation key* — to select shortcut functions for the navigation key. Scroll to the desired navigation key, select **Change** and a function from the list. To remove a shortcut function from the key, select *(empty)*. To reassign a function for the key, select **Assign**. This menu may not be shown, depending on your service provider.

*Voice commands* — to activate phone functions by saying a voice tag. Select a folder, scroll to a function to which you want to add a voice tag, and select **Add**.  indicates a voice tag. To add a voice

command, see "Add and manage voice tags" on page 35. To activate a voice command, see "Make a call with a voice tag" on page 35.

## ■ Main display

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Main display* and from the following options:

*Wallpaper* — to add the background image to the main display in standby mode. To select, activate, or deactivate the wallpaper, select *Select wallpaper* > *On* or *Off*. Select *Select slide set* and a folder in the *Gallery* to use the images in the folder as a slide set. To download more images for wallpaper, select *Graphic downloads*.

*Screen saver* > *On* — to activate the screen saver for the main display. To set the time after which the screen saver is activated, select *Time-out*. To select a graphic for the screen saver, select *Image* and choose an image or a graphic from the *Gallery*. Select *Select slide set* and a folder in the *Gallery* to use the images in the folder as a slide set. To download more images for the screen saver, select *Graphic downloads*.

*Power saver* > *On* — to save some battery power. A digital clock is displayed when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.

**Colour schemes** — to change the color in some display components, for example, menu background color and signal and battery bar colors.

**Idle state font colour** — to select the color for the texts on the display in the standby mode.

**Operator logo** — to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo. The menu is dimmed, if you have not saved the operator logo. For more information on availability of an operator logo, contact your network operator or service provider.

### ■ Mini display

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Mini display settings**. You can change the settings for **Wallpaper**, **Screen saver**, **Power saver**, and **Colour schemes**.

### ■ Time and date

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Time and date** and from the following options:

**Clock** — to set the phone to show the clock in the standby mode, adjust the clock, and select the time zone and the time format

**Date** — to set the phone to show the date in the standby mode, set the date, and select the date format and date separator

**Auto-update of date & time** (network service) — to set the phone to automatically update the time and date according to the current time zone

### ■ Call

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Call** and from the following options:

**Automatic volume control** — to set the phone to automatically adjust the speaker volume according to the background noise

**Call divert** (network service) — to divert your incoming calls. You may not be able to divert your call, if some call barring functions are active. See **Call barring service** in "Security" on page 45.

**Anykey answer** > **On** — to answer an incoming call, briefly press any key, except the end key and the left and right selection keys.

**Answer when fold is opened** > **On** — to answer an incoming call, open the phone.



*Automatic redial* > *On* — to set your phone to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt

*Speed dialling* > *On* — to activate speed dialling. To set up speed dialling, see "Speed dials" on page 36. To dial, press and hold the corresponding number key.

*Call waiting* > *Activate* — to set the network to notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See "Call waiting" on page 9.

*Summary after call* > *On* — to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call

*Send my caller ID* (network service) > *Yes*, *No*, or *Set by network*

*Line for outgoing calls* (network service) — to select the phone line 1 or 2 to make calls, if supported by your SIM card

## ■ Phone

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* and from the following options:

*Phone language* — to set the display and writing language

*Memory status* — to view the free memory and the used memory in *Gallery*, *Messages*, and *Applications*

*Automatic keyguard* — to set the keypad of your phone to lock automatically after a preset time delay when the phone is in the standby mode and no function of the phone has been used. Select *On*, and you can set the time from 5 seconds to 60 minutes.

*Security keyguard* — to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select *On*.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

*Cell info display* > *On* — to receive information from the network operator depending on the network cell used (network service)

*Welcome note* — to enter a welcome note to be shown briefly when the phone is switched on

*Operator selection* > *Automatic* — to set the phone automatically to select one of the cellular networks available in your area. With *Manual*, you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your home network operator.

*Confirm SIM service actions* — see "SIM services" on page 75.

*Help text activation* — to select whether the phone shows help texts

*Start-up tone* — to select whether the phone plays a start-up tone when the phone is switched on

## ■ Connectivity

You can connect your phone to compatible devices using an infrared connection. You can also define the settings for packet data dial-up connections.

### Infrared

You can set up the phone to send and receive data through its infrared (IR) port. To use an IR connection, the device with which you want to establish a connection must be IrDA compliant. You can send or receive data to or from a compatible phone or data device (for example, a computer) through the IR port of your phone.

Do not point the IR (infrared) beam at anyone's eyes or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. Infrared devices are Class 1 laser products.

When sending or receiving data, ensure that the IR ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other and that there are no obstructions between the devices.


To activate the IR port of your phone to receive data using IR, select


**Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Infrared*.

To deactivate the IR connection, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Infrared*. When the phone displays *Deactivate infrared?*, select **Yes**.

If data transfer is not started within 2 minutes after the activation of the IR port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

### IR connection indicator

When  is shown continuously, the IR connection is activated, and your phone is ready to send or receive data through its IR port.

When  blinks, your phone is trying to connect to the other device, or a connection has been lost.

## Packet data (EGPRS)

Enhanced general packet radio service (EGPRS), packet data, is a network service which allows mobile phones to send and receive data over an Internet protocol (IP)-based network. It enables wireless access to data networks such as the Internet.

The applications that may use packet data are MMS, browsing sessions, e-mail, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.

To define how to use the service, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data connection*.

Select *When needed* to set the packet data connection to be established when an application needs it. The connection will be closed when the application is terminated.

Select *Always online* to set the phone to automatically connect to an packet data network when it is switched on.

**G** indicates a packet data connection.

## Modem settings

You can connect the phone using an IR or a data cable (CA-42) connection to a compatible PC, and use the phone as a modem to enable packet data connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for connections from the PC, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data settings* > *Active access point*, activate the access point you want to use, and select *Edit active access point*. Select *Alias for access point*, and enter a nick name for the currently selected access point. Select *Packet data access point*, and enter the access point name (APN) to establish a connection to an EGPRS network.

You can also set the dial-up service settings (access point name) on your PC using the Nokia Modem Options software. See "PC Suite" on page 76. If you have set the settings both on the PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

## ■ Enhancements

This menu is shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Enhancements*. You can select an enhancement menu if the corresponding enhancement is, or has been, connected to the phone. Depending on the enhancement, select from the following options:

*Default profile* — to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement

*Automatic answer* — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If *Incoming call alert* is set to *Beep once* or *Off*, automatic answer is off.

*Lights* — to set the lights permanently *On*. Select *Automatic* to set the lights on for 15 seconds after a key press

*Text phone* > *Use text phone* > *Yes* — to use the text phone settings instead of headset or loopset settings

## Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. The services are browser, multimedia messaging, remote Internet server synchronization, presence, and e-mail application. Get the settings from your SIM card, from a service provider as a configuration message,

or enter your personal settings manually. You can store configuration settings from up to 20 service providers in the phone and manage them within this menu.

To save the configuration settings received by a configuration message from a service provider, see "Configuration settings service" on page xi.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Configuration* and from the following options:

*Default configuration settings* — to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the applications that the configuration settings of this service provider support. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options** > *Set as default*. To delete configuration settings, select *Delete*.

*Activate default in all applications* — to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications

*Preferred access point* — to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select **Options** > *Details* to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

*Connect to service provider support*

— to download the configuration settings from your service provider

*Personal configuration settings* — to add new personal accounts for various services manually, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add new*. Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options** > *Delete* or *Activate*.

## Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group and fixed dialing) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* and from the following options:

*PIN code request* — to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

*Call barring service* (network service)

— to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone. A barring password is required.

*Fixed dialling* — to restrict your outgoing calls to selected phone numbers if this function is supported by your SIM card

*Closed user group* (network service) — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you

*Security level* > *Phone* — the phone asks for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. Select *Memory* and the phone asks for the security code when SIM card memory is selected and you want to change the memory in use.

*Access codes* — to set the PIN code or UPIN code in use, or to change the security code, PIN code, UPIN code, PIN2 code, and barring password

*Code in use* — to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code should be active

*Pin2 code request* — to select whether PIN2 code is required when using a specific phone feature which is covered by the PIN2 code

### ■ Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select

**Menu** > *Settings* > *Restore factory settings*. Enter the security code. The data you have entered or downloaded are not deleted, for example, the names and phone numbers saved in *Contacts*.

## 10. Operator menu

This menu lets you access a portal to services provided by your network operator. The name and the icon depend on the operator. For more information contact your network operator. If this menu is not shown the following menu numbers change accordingly.

The operator can update this menu with a service message. For more information, see "Service inbox" on page 71.

## 11. Gallery



In this menu you can manage graphics, images, recordings, video clips, themes, and tones. These files are arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, ringing tones, and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

The files stored in *Gallery* use a memory that may have a capacity of approximately 3 MB.

1. Select **Menu** > *Gallery*.
2. Scroll to the desired folder. To view a list of files in the folder, select **Open** > **Options** and one of the available options.
3. Scroll to the file you want to view, and select **Open** > **Options** and one of the available functions.

*Send* — to send the selected file using MMS or IR

*Delete all* — to delete all the files and folders in the selected folder

*Edit image* — to insert text, a frame or clip-art into the selected picture, or to crop the image

*Open in sequence* — to view the files in the folder one by one

*Zoom* — to increase the size of the image

*Mute audio* (*Unmute audio*) — to mute (unmute) the sound file

*Set contrast* — to adjust the contrast level of the image

*Activate content* — to update the activation key of the selected file. The option is only shown if the activation key updating is supported by the file.

*Activation key list* — to view the list of all available activation keys. You can delete the activation keys (for example, delete the expired ones).



## 12. Media



Copyright protections may prevent some images, ringing tones, and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

### ■ Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in camera. The camera produces pictures in JPEG format and video clips in 3GP format.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

### Take a photo

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Camera](#) > **Capture**, or press the camera release key. The phone saves the photo in [Gallery](#) > [Images](#). To take another photo, select **Back**; to send the photo as a multimedia message, select **Send**. To view the options, select **Options**.

To take a self-portrait, close the fold and use the mini display as a view finder. Press the camera release key.

### Record a video clip

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Camera](#). To select the video mode, scroll left or right, or select **Options** > [Video](#); select **Record**, or press the camera release key. To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume the recording, select **Contin..** To stop the recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the recording in [Gallery](#) > [Video clips](#). To view the options, select **Options**.

### ■ Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless devices antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.



**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Radio*. To use the graphical keys ▲, ▼, ◀, or ▶ on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

To change the volume, press the volume keys.

## Save radio channels

1. To start the channel search, select and hold ◀ or ▶. To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press ◀ or ▶.
2. To save the channel to a memory location, 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save the channel in the memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly 1 or 2, and press and hold the desired number key, 0 to 9.
3. Enter the name of the channel, and select **OK**.

## Listen to the radio

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Radio*. To scroll to the desired channel, select ▲ or ▼ or press the headset key To select a radio channel location, briefly press the corresponding number keys.

Select **Options** and from the following options:

*Switch off* — to turn off the radio

*Save channel* — to save a new channel, and enter the channels name

*Channels* — to select the list of saved channels. To delete or rename a channel, scroll to the desired channel, and select **Options** > *Delete channel* or *Rename*.

*Mono output* or *Stereo output* — to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo

*Loudspeaker* or *Headset* — to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

*Set frequency* — to enter the frequency of the desired radio channel

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.




## Recorder



You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call for 5 minutes.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or packet data connection is active.

## Record sound

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Recorder*.

To use the graphical keys, , , or , on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To start the recording, select .  
To start the recording during a call, select **Options** > *Record*.  
While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound about every 5 seconds.  
When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear.
3. To end the recording, select .  
The recording is saved in *Gallery* > *Recordings*.
4. To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > *Play last recorded*.
5. To send the last recording using a multimedia message or IR, select **Options** > *Send last recorded*.

## List of recordings

Select *Menu* > *Media* > *Recorder* > **Options** > *Recordings list*. The list of folders in the *Gallery* is shown. Open *Recordings* to see the list with recordings. Select **Options** to select options for files in the *Gallery*. See "Gallery" on page 48.

## 13. Organiser



### ■ Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Alarm clock*.

To set the alarm, select *Alarm time*, and enter the alarm time. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select *On*. To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select *Repeat alarm*.

To select the alarm tone or set a radio channel as the alarm tone, select *Alarm tone*. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last channel you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeaker. If you remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select *Snooze time-out*.

### Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone, and flashes *Alarm!* and the current time on the display, even if the phone was switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop** or open the phone. If you

let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select **Snooze**, the alarm stops for the selected snooze time-out and then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

### ■ Calendar

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*.

The current day is indicated by a frame. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options** > *Week view*. To delete all notes in the calendar, select the month or week view, and select **Options** > *Delete all notes*.


Other options for the day view may be [Make a note](#), [Delete](#), [Edit](#), [Move](#), or [Repeat](#) a note; [Copy](#) a note to another day; [Send note](#) as text message or multimedia message, with IR, or to the calendar of another compatible phone. In [Settings](#) you can set the date and time settings. In [Auto-delete notes](#) you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

## Make a calendar note

Select **Menu** > [Organiser](#) > [Calendar](#). Scroll to the date you want, and select **Options** > [Make a note](#) and one of the following note types:

 [Meeting](#),  [Call](#),  [Birthday](#),  [Memo](#), or  [Reminder](#).

## A note alarm

The phone beeps and displays the note. With a call note  on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for approximately 10 minutes, select **Snooze**. To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

## Lunar calendar

To use lunar calendar, the phone language must be Chinese.

In month view, the lunar info of the highlighted day is displayed at the upper right corner of the screen.

To view lunar details of the highlighted day, in the month view, select **Options** > [Lunar calendar](#), and the lunar day view is displayed.

To search for a lunar festival, in the lunar day view, select **Lunar festival**, enter the gregorian year the spring festival is in, and then select the desired lunar festival.

In the lunar day view, select **Options**, and then:

- [Solar item](#) to search for a solar item. Enter the gregorian year the spring festival is in, and then select the desired solar item.
- [Gregorian to lunar](#) to convert a gregorian date to lunar date. Enter the desired gregorian date.
- [Lunar to gregorian](#) to convert a lunar date to gregorian date. Enter the gregorian year the spring festival is in, and then enter the desired lunar date. If there are two results displayed, select the desired one.

## ■ To-do list

To save notes for tasks that you must do, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *To-do list*.

To create a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add*. Write the note, and select **Save**. Select the priority, the deadline, and the alarm type for the note.

To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.

You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done. You can sort the notes by priority or by deadline, send a note to another phone as a text message or a multimedia message, save a note as a calendar note, or access the calendar.

While viewing a note, you can also select an option to edit the deadline or priority for the note or mark the note as done.

## ■ Notes

To use this application for writing and sending notes, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Notes*. To create a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Make a note*. Write a note, and select *Save*.

Other options for notes include deleting, and editing a note. While editing a note, you can also exit the text editor without saving the changes. You can send the note to compatible devices using a text message, a multimedia message, or IR. If the note is too long to send as a text message, the phone asks you to delete the appropriate number of characters from your note.

## ■ Synchronization

Synchronization allows you to save your calendar and *Contacts* data on a remote Internet server (network service) or on a compatible PC. If you have saved data on the remote Internet server, to synchronize your phone, start the synchronization from your phone. To synchronize the data in the phone contacts, calendar, and notes to correspond with the data of your compatible PC, start the synchronization from the PC. The contact data in your SIM card is not synchronized.

Answering an incoming call during synchronization ends the synchronization, and you must restart it.

## Synchronize from your phone

Before synchronizing from your phone, you must do the following:

- Subscribe to a synchronization service. For details, contact your service provider.
- Retrieve the synchronization settings from your service provider. See "Synchronization settings" on page 55.

To start the synchronization from your phone, do the following:

1. Select the configuration settings you need for the synchronization. See "Synchronization settings" on page 55.
2. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Sync* > *Server sync* > *Data to be synchronised*. Mark the data to be synchronized.
3. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Sync* > *Server sync* > *Synchronise*. The marked data of the active set is synchronized after confirmation.

Synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete, if the contacts or calendar are full.

## Synchronization settings

You may receive the configuration settings required for synchronization as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider. To manage the configuration settings, see "Configuration" on page 44.

1. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Sync* > *Serversync* > *Sync settings* and from the following options:

*Configuration* — Only the configurations that support the synchronization are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config*. for synchronization.

*Account* — Select a synchronization service account contained in the active configuration settings.

2. Select *PC sync settings* to enter the settings for server alerted synchronization. Set the *User name* and *Password*.

The user name and password must be the same in the phone and in the PC.

## Synchronize from a compatible PC

To synchronize *Contacts*, *Calendar*, and *Notes* from a compatible PC, use an IR, or data cable connection. You also need Nokia PC Suite software of your phone installed on the PC. Start the synchronization from the PC using Nokia PC Suite.

## ■ Calculator

The calculator in your phone adds, subtracts, multiplies, divides, calculates the square and the square root and converts currency values.



**Note:** This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*. When 0 is displayed on the screen, enter the first number in the calculation. Press the # key for a decimal point. Select **Options** > *Add*, *Subtract*, *Multiply*, *Divide*, *Square*, *Square root*, or *Change sign*. Enter the second number. For a total, select **Equals**. Repeat this sequence as many times as it is necessary. To start a new calculation, first select and hold **Clear**.

To perform a currency conversion, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*. To save the exchange rate, select **Options** > *Exchange rate*. Select either of the displayed options. Enter the exchange rate, press the # key for a decimal point, and select **OK**. The exchange rate remains in the memory until you replace it with another one. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, and select **Options** > *In domestic* or *In foreign*.



**Note:** When you change base currency, you must enter the new rates because all previously set exchange rates are set to zero.

## ■ Stopwatch

To measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times, use the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.



Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Stopwatch* and from the following options:

*Split timing* — to take intermediate times. To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**. To save the measured time, select **Save**. To start the time observation again, select **Options** > *Start*. The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select *Reset*. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

*Lap timing* — to take lap times. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

*Continue* — to view the timing that you have set in the background

*Show last* — to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset

*View times* or *Delete times* — to view or delete the saved times

## ■ Countdown timer

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Countd. timer*. Enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds, and select **OK**. If you wish, write your own note text that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select *Start*. To change the countdown time, select *Change time*. To stop the timer, select *Stop timer*.

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text if it is set or *Countdown time up*. To stop the alarm, press any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 30 seconds. To stop the alarm and to delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

## 14. Applications



### ■ Games

Your phone software includes some games.

#### Launch a game

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Games*. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**.

For options related to a game, see "Other application options" on page 58.

#### Game downloads

Select *Menu* > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *Game downloads*. The list of available bookmarks is shown. Select *More bookmarks* to access the list of bookmarks in the *Web* menu. See "Bookmarks" on page 70.



**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

### Game settings

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select *Menu* > *Applications* > **Options** > *Application settings*.

### ■ Collection

Your phone software includes some Java applications specially designed for this Nokia phone.

#### Launch an application

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Collection*. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**; or press the call key.

### Other application options

*Delete* — to delete the application or application set from the phone

*Details* — to view additional information about the application

*Update version* — to check if a new version of the application is available for download from *Web* (network service)

**Web page** — to provide further information or additional data for the application from an Internet page. This feature must be supported by the network. It is only shown if an Internet address has been provided with the application.

**Application access** — to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category, if available, one of the following permission: **Ask every time** to set the phone to always ask for network access, **Ask first time only** to set the phone to ask for network access only on the first attempt, **Always allowed** to allow the network access, or **Not allowed** to not allow the network access.

## Download an application

Your phone supports J2ME™ Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.



**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

You can download new Java applications in different ways.

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Options** > **Downloads** > **App. downloads**. The list of available bookmarks is shown. Select **More bookmarks** to access the list of bookmarks in the **Web** menu. Select the appropriate bookmark to connect to the desired page. For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

Select **Menu** > **Web** > **Downloads**. Download an appropriate application or game. See "Download files" on page 70.

Use the game download function. See "Game downloads" on page 58.

Use the Nokia Application Installer in PC Suite to download the applications to your phone.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

When downloading an application, it may be saved in the **Games** menu instead of the **Applications** menu.

## 15. Push to talk



Push to talk (PTT) over cellular is a two-way radio service available over a GSM/GPRS cellular network (network service). PTT provides direct voice communication. To connect to, press the PTT key.

You can use PTT to have a conversation with one person or with a group of people having compatible devices. When your call is connected, the person or group you are calling does not have to answer the phone. The participants should confirm the reception of any communications where appropriate, as there is no other confirmation whether the recipients have heard the call.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider. Roaming services may be more limited than for normal calls.

Before you can use the PTT service, you must define the required PTT service settings. See "PTT settings" on page 66.

While you are connected to the PTT service, you can use the other functions of the phone. The PTT over cellular service is not connected to traditional voice communication, and therefore many of the services available for traditional voice calls (for example, voice mailbox) are not available for PTT over cellular communications.



### ■ Push to talk menu

Select **Menu** > *Push to talk*.

- To connect to or disconnect from the PTT service, select *Switch PTT on* or *Switch PTT off*.
- To view the received callback requests, select *Callback inbox*.
- To view the list of PTT groups, select *Group list*.
- To view the list of contacts to which you have added the PTT address received from the service provider, select *Contacts list*.
- To add a new PTT group to the phone, select *Add group*.

- To set the PTT settings for use, select [Push to talk settings](#).
- To set the required settings for the PTT connection, select [Configuration settings](#).
- To open the browser and to connect to the PTT network portal provided by the service provider, select [Web](#).

## ■ Connect to and disconnect PTT

To connect to the PTT service, select **Menu** > [Push to talk](#) > [Switch PTT on](#).  indicates the PTT connection.  indicates that the service is temporarily unavailable. The phone automatically tries to reconnect to the service until you disconnect from the PTT service. If you have added groups to the phone, you are automatically joined to the active ([Default](#) or [Listened](#)) groups, and the name of the default group is displayed in the standby mode.

To disconnect from the PTT service, select [Switch PTT off](#).

## ■ Make and receive a PTT call

Set the phone to use the loudspeaker or earpiece for PTT communication.







**Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

When connected to the PTT service, you can make or receive dial out calls, group calls or one-to-one calls. One-to-one calls are calls you make to only one person.

## Make a dial out PTT call

For a dial-out PTT call you can select multiple PTT contacts from the contact list. The recipients get an incoming call and need to accept the call in order to participate. A dial out call creates a temporary group and the participants join this group only for the duration of the call. After the call the temporary dial out group is deleted.

Select **Menu** > [Push to talk](#) > [Contacts list](#) and mark the desired contacts for the dial-out call.

The icon behind the contact in the list denotes current login status: , , or  indicate that the person is either available, discreet, or not available,  indicates that the login status is not available. The login status is only available for subscribed contacts. See "Subscribed names" on page 33.

Press the PTT key briefly to start the dial-out call. The marked contacts are called by the PTT service, and the joining contacts are shown on the display. Press and hold the PTT key to talk to the joined contacts. Release the PTT key to hear the response.

Press the end-key to terminate the dial-out call.

## Make a group call

To make a call to the default group, press the PTT key. A tone sounds, indicating that the access is granted, and the phone displays your nickname and group name.

To make a call to a non-default group, select [Group list](#) in the PTT menu, scroll to the desired group, and press the PTT key.

Press and hold the PTT key the entire time you are talking, and hold the phone in front of you so that you can see the display. When you have finished, release the PTT key. Talking is allowed on a first-come, first-served basis. When someone stops talking, the first person to press the PTT key can talk next.

## Make a one-to-one call

- To start a one-to-one call from the list of contacts to which you have added the PTT address, select [Contacts list](#). Scroll to a contact, and press the PTT key.

You can also select the contact from [Contacts](#).

- To start a one-to-one call from the list of PTT groups, select [Group list](#), and scroll to the desired group. Select **Options > Active members**, scroll to the desired contact, and press the PTT key.
- To start a one-to-one call from the list of callback requests you have received, select [Callback inbox](#). Scroll to the desired nickname, and press the PTT key.

## Receive a PTT call

A short tone notifies you of an incoming group and one-to-one call. When receiving a group call, the group name and the nickname of the caller are displayed. When receiving a one-to-one call from a person whose information you have saved in [Contacts](#), the saved name is displayed if identified; otherwise, only the nickname of the caller is displayed.

You can either accept or reject an incoming one-to-one call if you have set the phone to first notify you of the one-to-one calls.

If you press the PTT key to try to respond to a group while another member is talking, you hear a queuing tone, and *Queuing* is displayed as long as you press the PTT key. Press and hold the PTT key, and wait for the other person to finish; then you can talk.

## ■ Callback requests

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back.

When someone sends you a callback request, *Callback request received* is displayed in the standby mode. When you receive a callback request from someone who is not in your contacts list, you can save the name to your *Contacts*.

## Send a callback request

You can send a callback request in the following ways:

- To send a callback request from the contacts list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Contacts list*. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options > Send callback**.
- To send a callback request from the group list in the PTT menu, select *Group list*, and scroll to the desired group. Select **Options > Active members**, scroll to the desired contact, and select **Options > Send callback**.
- To send a callback request from the callback request list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Callback inbox*. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options > Send callback**.

## Respond to a callback request

1. To open the *Callback inbox*, select **View**. The list of nicknames of the persons who have sent you callback requests is shown.
2. To make a one-to-one call, press the PTT key.
3. To send a call request back to the sender, select **Options > Send callback**.

To delete the request, select **Delete**.

## Save the callback request sender

1. To open the *Callback inbox*, select **View**. The list of nicknames of the persons who have sent you callback requests is shown.
2. To view the sender's PTT address, select **Options** > *View PTT address*.

To save a new contact or to add the PTT address to a contact, select **Options** > *Save as* or *Add to contact*.

## ■ Add a one-to-one contact

You can save the names of persons to whom you often make one-to-one calls in the following ways:

- To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, and select **Options** > *Add detail* > *PTT address*.
- To add a contact to the PTT contacts list, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list* > **Options** > *Add contact*.

- To add a contact from the group list, connect to the Push to talk service, select *Group list*, and scroll to the desired group. Select **Options** > *Active members*. Scroll to the member whose contact information you want to save, and select **Options**. To add a new contact, select *Save as*. To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, select *Add to contact*.

## ■ Create and set up groups

When you call a group, all members joined to the group hear the call simultaneously.

Each member in the group is identified by a nickname, which is shown as a caller identification.

Group members can choose a nickname for themselves in each group.

Groups are registered with a URL address. One user registers the group URL in the network by joining the group session the first time.

There are three types of PTT groups:

- Provisioned groups are closed groups that allow only selected participants provisioned by the service provider to join.



- Ad hoc groups are groups that the users can create. You can create your own group, and invite members to the group.
- Ad hoc pro groups are groups you can create from members in a provisioned group. For example, a business can have a closed group and separate groups created for certain business functions.

### Add a group

1. Select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add group* > *Guided*.
2. To set the security level for the group, select *Public group* or *Private group*.

If you select *Private group*, the phone automatically creates a scrambled part to the group address that the members cannot view when they receive the invitation to the group. Only the person who creates the private group can invite more members to the group.

3. Enter the name for the group, and select **OK**.

4. Select *Default*, *Listened*, or *Inactive*. The phone indicates that the group is saved and its status. *Default* and *Listened* are active groups. When you press the PTT key to make a group call, the default group is called if you have not scrolled to any other group or contact.
5. To send an invitation to the group, select **Yes** when the phone requests it. You can send the invitation using a text message or IR.  
The members you invite to the public groups can also invite more members to the group.

### Receive an invitation

1. When you receive a text message invitation to a group, *Group invitation received*: is displayed.
2. To view the nickname of the person who sent the invitation and the group address if the group is not a private group, select **View**.
3. To add the group to your phone, select **Save**. To set the status for the group, select *Default*, *Listened*, or *Inactive*.

To reject the invitation, select **Exit** > **Yes**, or select **View** > **Discard** > **Yes**.

## ■ PTT settings

There are two kinds of PTT settings: settings for connecting to the service and settings for use.

You may receive the settings for connecting to the service from your network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service" on page xi. You can enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" on page 44.

To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Configuration settings* and from the following options:

*Configuration* — to select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for PTT service. Only the configurations that support the PTT service are shown.

*Account* — to select a PTT service account contained in the active configuration settings

*Push to talk user name*, *Default nickname*, *Push to talk password*, *Domain*, and *Server address*

To edit the PTT settings for use, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Push to talk settings*.

To select the phone to allow the reception of incoming one-to-one calls, select *1 to 1 calls* > *On*. To make but not receive one-to-one calls, select *Off*. The service provider may offer some services that override these settings. To set the phone to first notify you of incoming one-to-one calls with a ringing tone, select *Notify*.

To activate the listened groups, select *Listened groups* > *On*.

To set the phone to automatically connect to the PTT service when you switch the phone on, select *Push to talk status in startup* > *Yes*.

To hide your PTT address from group and one-to-one calls, select *Send my push to talk address* > *No*.

## 16. Web



You can access various mobile Internet services with your phone browser.



**Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the Internet pages.

### ■ Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider that offers the service that you want

to use. See "Configuration settings service" on page xi. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See "Configuration" on page 44.

### ■ Connect to a service

First, verify that the correct configuration settings of the service that you want to use are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Settings** > **Configuration settings**.
2. Select **Configuration**. Only the configurations that support browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, **Default**, or **Personal config** for browsing. See "Set up browsing" on page 67.

Select **Account** and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.



Select **Display terminal window** > **Yes** to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Secondly, make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

- Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Home*; or in the standby mode, press and hold 0.
- To select a bookmark of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
- To select the last URL, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Last web address*.
- To enter the address of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Go to address*, enter the address of the service, and select **OK**.

## ■ Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

If packet data is selected as the data bearer,  is shown on the top left of the display during browsing. If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  is shown on the top right of the display to indicate that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold). After a call the phone tries to reconnect the packet data connection.

## Browse with phone keys

Use the navigation keys to browse through the page.

To select a highlighted item, press the call key, or select **Select**.

To enter letters and numbers, press the keys, 0 to 9. To enter special characters, press \*.

## Options while browsing

Nokia.com, *Home*, *Shortcuts*, *Add bookmark*, *Bookmarks*, *Page options*, *History*, *Downloads*, *Other options*, *Reload*, and *Quit* may be available. The service provider may also offer other options.

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

To empty the cache, see "Cache memory" on page 71.

## Direct calling

The browser supports functions that you can access while browsing. You can make a phone call, send DTMF tones while a voice call is in progress, and save a name and a phone number from a page.

## ■ Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Appearance settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Appearance settings* and from the following options:

*Text wrapping* > *On* — to set the text to continue on the next line on the display. If you select *Off*, the text is abbreviated.

*Font size* > *Extra small*, *Small*, or *Medium* — to set the font size

*Show images* > *No* — to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.

*Alerts* > *Alert for unsecure connection* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when an encrypted connection changes to unencrypted during browsing.

*Alerts* > *Alert for unsecure items* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when an encrypted page contains an unsecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "Browser security" on page 72.

*Character encoding* > *Content encoding* — to select the encoding for the browser page content

*Character encoding* > *Unicode (UTF-8) web addresses* > *On* — to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-8 encoding. You may need this setting when you access a Web page created in foreign language.

## ■ Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "Cache memory" on page 71.

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *Cookie settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Cookies*. To allow or prevent the phone from receiving cookies, select *Allow* or *Reject*.

## ■ Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security settings* > *Script settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Scripts over secure connection*.
2. To allow the scripts, select *Allow*.

## ■ Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > *Bookmarks*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it; or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.
3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; create a new bookmark; or save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

## Receive a bookmark

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, *1 bookmark received* is displayed. To save the bookmark, select **Show** > **Save**. To view or delete the bookmark, select **Options** > *View* or *Delete*. To discard the bookmark directly after you have received the bookmark, select **Exit** > **OK**.

## ■ Download files

To download more tones, images, games, or applications to your phone (network service), select **Menu** > *Web* > *Downloads* > *Tone downloads*, *Graphic downloads*, *Game downloads*, *Video downloads*, *Theme downloads*, or *App downloads*.



**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To save all downloaded files automatically in *Gallery*, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Downloading settings* > *Automatic saving* > *On*.

## ■ Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages (pushed messages) sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications of, for example, news headlines, and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the *Service inbox* in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the *Service inbox*. To access the *Service inbox* later, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Service inbox*.

To access the *Service inbox* while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Service inbox*. Scroll to the message you want, and to activate the browser and download the marked content, select **Retrieve**. To display detailed information on the service notification or to delete the message, select **Options** > *Details* or *Delete*.

## Service inbox settings

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service message, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select *Retrieve* when the phone has received a service message.

## ■ Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

To empty the cache, while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Clear the cache*; in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Clear the cache*.

## ■ Positioning information

The network may send you a location request. You can ensure that the network delivers location information of your phone only if you approve it (network service). Contact your network operator or service provider to subscribe and to agree upon the delivery of location information.

To accept or reject the location request, select **Accept** or **Reject**. If you miss the request, the phone automatically accepts or rejects it according to what you have agreed with your network operator or service provider. The phone displays *1 missed position request*. To view the missed location request, select **Show**.

To view the information on the 10 most recent privacy notifications and requests or to delete them, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Positioning* > *Position log* > *Open folder* or *Delete all*.

## ■ Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

### Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys. The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Security module settings* and from the following options:

*Security module details* — to show the security module title, status, manufacturer, and serial number

*Module PIN request* — to set the phone to ask for the module PIN when using services provided by the security module. Enter the code, and select *On*. To disable the module PIN request, select *Off*.



**Change module PIN** – to change the module PIN, if allowed by the security module. Enter the current module PIN code, then enter the new code twice.

**Change signing PIN** – to change the signing PIN code for the digital signature. Select the signing PIN you want to change. Enter the current PIN code, then enter the new code twice.

See also "Access codes" on page x.

## Certificates




**Important:** Note that even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date

and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Settings** > **Security settings** > **Authority certificates** or **User certificates**.


The security indicator  is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

## Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price. The text to sign, which may include the amount and date, is shown.

Check that the header text is *Read* and that the digital signature icon  is shown.

If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see "Access codes" on page x), and select **OK**. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

## 17. SIM services



Your SIM card may provide additional services that you can access. This menu is shown only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the SIM card.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

To set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services, select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Phone](#) > [Confirm SIM service actions](#) > [Yes](#).

Accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.

## 18. PC connectivity

You can send and receive email, and access the Internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through an infrared or a data cable (CA-42) connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications.

### ■ PC Suite

With PC Suite you can synchronize *Contacts*, calendar and to-do notes, and notes between your phone, and the compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

You may find more information about PC suite, for example, downloadable files in the support area on the Nokia Web site at [www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support).

### ■ Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD

With your phone you can use the packet data, high-speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), and circuit switched data (CSD, *GSM data*).

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your network operator or service provider.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer.

See "Packet data (EGPRS)" on page 43.

### ■ Data communication applications

For information on using a data communication application, refer to the documentation provided with it. Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation. For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing down. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.

## 19. Battery information

### ■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct

connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery and its ability to charge. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

## 20. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.



Some of the enhancements are described in detail below.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle is mounted and operating properly.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

### ■ Power

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Standby*
BL-4C	Li-ion	up to 2 - 4 hours	up to 150 - 300 hours (up to 6 - 12 days)

\* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

### Compact Charger AC-3

Compact and lightweight charger with smaller charging plug.

## ■ Audio

### Nokia Stereo Headset HS-23

Small and lightweight stereo headset with handsfree functionality, volume control, push to talk support, and comfortable earpieces for listening to the FM radio or MP3 player in compatible phones.

### Nokia Display Headset HS-6

The Nokia Display Headset enables you to remotely control your phone. You can handle calls as well as operate your phone's FM radio and MP3 player. The display shows caller and music information, as well as gives an indication of messages you have received.

## 21. Care and Maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.



## 22. Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

### ■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 cm away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body. In order to transmit data files or messages, this device requires a good quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased

### ■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 6 inches (15.3 cm) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should:

- always keep the device more than 6 inches (15.3 cm) from their pacemaker when the device is switched on;
- not carry the device in a breast pocket; and
- hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place, switch off your device immediately.

### Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

### Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is

improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

### Airplanes

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

### Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refuelling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas, chemical plants or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

## ■ Emergency calls



**Important:** Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

### To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength. Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in offline or flight mode you must change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

## ■ Certification information (SAR)

### THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your mobile phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 W/kg\*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the phone.

The highest SAR value for this model phone when tested for use at the ear is 0.82 W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the relevant international guidelines for RF exposure.

This product meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 cm away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the product at least 2.2 cm away from your body.

\* The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions please look under product information at [www.nokia-asia.com](http://www.nokia-asia.com).

# Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable:
  - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
  - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
  - c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
  - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
  - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
  - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure:
  - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
  - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
  - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
  - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
  - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
  - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (or area) to country (or area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

# Index

## A

- A note alarm 53
- About your device viii
- Accept or reject an invitation 23
- Access codes x
- Access the instant messaging menu 21
- Add a one-to-one contact 64
- Add and manage voice tags 35
- Add contacts to the subscribed names 33
- Additional safety information 81
- Airplanes 82
- Alarm clock 52
- Answer or reject a call 8
- Appearance settings 69
- Applications 58
- Audio 79

## B

- Barring password xi
- Battery 78
- Battery information 77
  - type 78
- Block and unblock messages 24
- Bookmarks 70
- Browse pages 68
- Browse with phone keys 68
- Browser security 72
- browser security
  - security module for WAP applications 72
- Business cards 32

## C

- Cache memory 71
- Calculator 56
- Calendar 52
- Call 40
- Call functions 8
- Call register 37
- Call waiting 9
- Callback requests 63
- Camera 49
- Care and Maintenance 80

- Certificates 73
- Certification information (SAR) 84
- Charge the battery 2
- Charging and discharging 77
- Collection 58
- Compact Charger AC-3 78
- Configuration 44
- Configuration settings service xi
- Connect to a service 67
- Connect to and disconnect PTT 61
- Connect to the instant messaging service 21
- Connectivity 42
- Contacts 30
  - groups 34
  - settings 34
- Contacts for instant messaging 24
- Cookies 69
- Copy contacts 31
- Countdown timer 57
- Counters and timers 37
- Create and set up groups 64

## D

- Data communication applications 76
- Delete contacts or contact details 32
- Delete e-mail messages 26
- Delete messages 27
- digital signature 74
- Direct calling 69
- Download an application 59
- Download content and applications xi
- Download e-mail 25
- Download files 70

## E

- Edit contact details 32
- Edit your availability status 23
- E-mail 28
- E-mail application 25
- Emergency calls 83
- Enhancements 43

## F

Flash messages 20  
 Folders 19  
 For your safety vii  
   enhancements ix

## G

Gallery 48  
 Game downloads 58  
 Game settings 58  
 Games 58  
 General information x  
 Genuine Enhancements 78  
 Get started 1

## I

Inbox and other folders 26  
 Indicators 6  
 Info messages 27  
 Info, service, and my numbers 36  
 Infrared 42  
 Install the SIM card and the battery 1  
 Instant messaging (IM) 21  
   groups 24

## K

Keypad lock (keyguard) 7  
 Keys and parts 4

## L

Launch a game 58  
 Launch an application 58  
 Limited Warranty 85  
 List of recordings 51  
 Listen to the radio 50  
 Lunar calendar 53

## M

Main display 5, 39  
 Make a calendar note 53  
 Make a call 8  
 Make a call with a voice tag 35  
 Make a dial out PTT call 61  
 Make a group call 62  
 Make a one-to-one call 62

Make and receive a PTT call 61  
 Media 49  
 Medical devices 81  
 Memory full 18  
 Message counter 29  
 Message settings 27  
 Messages 14  
 Mini display 5, 40  
 Multimedia 28  
 Multimedia messages (MMS) 16  
 My presence 32  
 My shortcuts 39

## N

Navigate the menus 13  
 Network services viii  
 Nokia Display Headset HS-6 79  
 Nokia Stereo Headset HS-23 79  
 Nokia support on the Web 0  
 Normal operating position 3  
 Notes 54

## O

Open the fold 1  
 Operating environment 81  
 Operator menu 47  
 Options during a call 9  
 Options while browsing 78  
 Organiser 52  
 Other application options 58  
 Other settings 29  
 Overview of functions x

## P

Packet data (EGPRS) 43  
 Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD 76  
 Participate in a conversation 23  
 PC connectivity 76  
 PC Suite 76  
 Personal shortcut list 5  
 Phone 41  
 phone book  
   Quick search 30  
 PIN codes x  
 Plug and play service 3  
 Positioning information 72  
 Postcards 19  
 Potentially explosive environments 82

- Power saving 6
- Predictive text input 10
- Profiles 38
- PTT settings 66
- PUK codes xi
- Push to talk 60
- Push to talk menu 60

## R

- Radio 49
- Read a received instant message 23
- Read and reply to a multimedia message 17
- Read and reply to a SMS message 15
- Read and reply to e-mail 26
- Receive a bookmark 70
- Receive a flash message 20
- Receive a PTT call 62
- Recent calls lists 37
- Record a video clip 49
- Record sound 51
- Recorder 51
- Respond to a callback request 63
- Restore factory settings 46

## S

- SAR value 84
- Save names and phone numbers 31
- Save numbers, items, or an image 31
- Save radio channels 50
- Save the callback request sender 64
- Scripts over secure connection 70
- Searching
  - for a name and phone number 30
- Security 45
- Security code x
- security settings
  - digital signature 74
- Send a callback request 63
- Send a postcard 19
- Service commands 27
- Service inbox 71
- Service inbox settings 71
- Set up browsing 67
- Settings 38
- Shared memory ix
- Shortcuts in the standby mode 6
- SIM services 75

- Speed dialing 8
- Speed dials 36
- Standby mode 5
- Start an instant messaging session 22
- Stop the alarm 52
- Stopwatch 56
- Subscribed names 33
- Switch the phone on and off 2
- Synchronization 54
- Synchronization settings 55
- Synchronize from a compatible PC 56
- Synchronize from your phone 55

## T

- Take a photo 49
- Templates 16
- Text and SMS e-mail 27
- Text messages (SMS) 14
- Themes 38
- Time and date 40
- To-do list 54
- Tones 38
- Traditional text input 11

## U

- Unsubscribe a contact 34

## V

- Vehicles 82
- View the subscribed names 34
- Voice dialing 34
- Voice messages 26

## W

- wallet
  - signing documents via WAP 74
- WAP services
  - security module in SIM 72
  - signing documents 74
- Web 67
- Wrist strap 3
- Write a flash message 20
- Write and send a multimedia message 16
- Write and send a SMS message 15
- Write and send an e-mail 25
- Write text 10



# Y

Your phone 4

